

50/144/430 MHz

TRIPLE-BAND HEAVY DUTY SUBMERSIBLE TRANSCEIVER

VX-8DR OPERATING MANUAL



VERTEX STANDARD CO., LTD.

4-8-8 Nakameguro, Meguro-Ku, Tokyo 153-8644, Japan

VERTEX STANDARD

US Headquarters

10900 Walker Street, Cypress, CA 90630, U.S.A.

YAESU UK LTD.

Unit 12, Sun Valley Business Park, Winnall Close Winchester, Hampshire, SO23 0LB, U.K.

VERTEX STANDARD HK LTD.

Unit 5, 20/F., Seaview Centre, 139-141 Hoi Bun Road, Kwun Tong, Kowloon, Hong Kong

VERTEX STANDARD (AUSTRALIA) PTY., LTD.

Normanby Business Park, Unit 14/45 Normanby Road Notting Hill 3168, Victoria, Australia

Contents

Display Loons & Indicators	Introduction		Programmable (Band Limit) Memory Scan (PMS) "Priority Channel" Scanning (Dual Watch)	68
Accessories Supplied with the VX-SR 6 Accessories Supplied with the VX-SR 6 Accessories Supplied with the VX-SR 6 Bland fdggs begreg 71	Display Icons & Indicators	3	Priority Revert Mode	70
Accessories & Option	Keynad Functions	4	Automatic Lamp Illumination on Scan Ston	71
Accessories Simplied with the VX-8R Available Options for your VX-8R Available Options for your VX-8R Available Options for your VX-8R Anterna Installation Accessories Battery Life Information Installation of Accessories Installation of PNB-1011 Battery Pack I				
Available Options for your YX-SR 7 Pairing			Bluetooth® Operation	72
Installation of Accessories	Available Options for your VX-8R	7	Pairing	72
Belt Clip Installation S GPS Operation 79	Installation of Accessories	8	Activation	73
Installation of FNB-101L Battery Pack	Antenna Installation	8		
Installation of FNB-101L Battery Pack	Belt Clip Installation	8	GPS Operation	76
Battery Life Information	Installation of FNB-101LI Battery Pack	9	Setting the Time Zone (Time Offset)	78
Installation of FBA-39 Alkaline Battery Case	Battery Life Information	10	Selecting the Display Units of the GPS Screen	79
Propagation 33	Installation of FBA-39 Alkaline Battery Case	11	Selecting the Map Datum	79
Switching Power On and Off	Interface of Packet TNCs	12	APRS® Operation	80
Adjusting the Volume Level 13 Squelch Adjustment 14 Selecting the Operating Band 15 Selecting the Frequency Band 16 Frequency Navigation 17 2) Direct Reypad Frequency Entry 17 3) Seaming 18 VOX Operation 29 VOX Operation 20 AM and FM Broadcast Reception 24 Af-Dual Operation 24 Advanced Operation 24 Advanced Operation 24 Advanced Operation 26 Adjusting the Keypad Beeper Volume Level 27 Selting the Frequency Display Hugae Size 27 Audion Muring 28 Recepting and Message 105 Repeater Operation 31 Repeater Operation 34 CICKSD Operation 34 C				
Squelch Adjustment				
Selecting the Prequency Band	Adjusting the Volume Level	13	Transmit an APRS Beacon	85
Selecting the Frequency Pland				
Frequency Navigation	Selecting the Operating Band	15	Transmit an APRS Message	90
1) Tuning Dial 17 2) Direct Keypad Frequency Entry 17 3) Scanning 18 Transmission 19 Changing the Transmitter Power Level 19 VOX Operation 20 Ad and FM Broadcast Reception 22 AF-Dual Operation 24 Activation of Locking 26 Keyboard Locking 26 Adjusting the Keypad Beeper Volume Level 27 Adjusting the Keypad Beeper Volume Level 27 Action Muting 28 Keypad LCDI Illimination 28 Keypad LCDI Illimination 28 Keypad LCDI Illimination 28 Receiving Mode 29 Changing the Receiving Mode 29 Changing the Receiving Mode 29 Repeater Operation 31 Activating the Default Repeater Shiff (ARS) 31 Manual Repeater Shiff (ARS) 31 Manual Repeater Shiff (ARS) 31 Macting the Default Repeater Shiff (ARS) 31 Chaseing the Default Repeater Shiff (ARS) 31	Selecting the Frequency Band	16	ARTSTM (Automatic Range Transponder System)	92
1) Tuning Díal	Frequency Navigation	17	Basic ARTS™ Setup and Operation	93
Syscanning	1) Tuning Dial	17	ARTS™ Polling Time Options	93
Syscanning	Direct Keypad Frequency Entry	17	ARTS™ Alert Beep Options	94
Transmission 9 Changing the Transmitter Power Level 94	3) Scanning	18	CW Identifier Setup	95
VOX Operation	Transmission	19	Spectrum Analyzer Operation	96
VOX Operation	Changing the Transmitter Power Level	19	Channel Counter Operation	98
AM and FM Broadcast Reception 22 AF-Dual Operation 24 General 102 Advanced Operation 24 General 102 Advanced Operation 24 General 102 Advanced Operation 26 Keyboard Locking 26 Programming a Message 102 Adjusting the Keypad Beeper Volume Level 27 Setting the Frequency Display Image Size 27 Sending a Message 105 Set your Personal ID 104 Set your Personal ID 104 Set your Personal ID 104 Set your Personal ID 105 Set your Personal ID 104 Set your Personal ID 105 Set your Personal ID 105 Set your Personal ID 104 Set your Personal ID 105 Set your	VOX Operation	20	Smart Search Operation	100
Advanced Operation	AM and FM Broadcast Reception	22	Message Feature	102
Advanced Operation			General	102
Reyboard Locking				
Adjusting the Keypad Beeper Volume Level. 27 Audio Muting 28 Keypad/LCD Illumination 28 Keypad/LCD Illumination 28 Changing the Channel Steps 29 Changing the Receiving Mode 29 SQL 5-meter 30 Repeater Operation 31 General 31 Automatic Repeater Shift (ARS) 31 Automatic Repeater Shift (ARS) 31 Automatic Repeater Shift (ARS) 31 Manual Repeater Shift Activation 32 Changing the Pefault Repeater Shifts 32 Checking the Repeater Shift (ARS) 31 Checking the Repeater Shift Shift Activation 32 Checking the Repeater Uplink (Input) Frequency 33 Checking the Repeater Uplink (Input) Frequency 34 Checking the Repeater Shift Activation	Keyboard Locking	26		
Setting the Frequency Display Image Size	Adjusting the Keypad Beeper Volume Level	27	Set your Personal ID	104
Audio Muting			Sending a Message	105
Changing the Channel Steps	Audio Muting	28	Receiving a Message	106
Changing the Receiving Mode 29 SQL S-meter 30 SQL S-meter 30 SQL S-meter 30 SQL S-meter 31 General 31 General 31 Automatic Repeater Shifts 31 Automatic Repeater Shift (ARS) 31 Checking the Repeater Uplink (Input) Frequency 32 Changing the Default Repeater Shifts 32 Checking the Repeater Uplink (Input) Frequency 33 CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Operation 34 CTCSS Operation 34 CTCSS Operation 34 CTCSS Operation 36 DCS Code Inversion 36 DCS Code Inversion 37 Tone Search Scamning 39 EPCS (Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch) 40 Activating the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch System 41 Paging Answer Back 41 CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell Operation 42 Activating the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch System 41 Activating the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch System 42 CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell Operation 44 Activating the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch System 43 Spiit Tone Operation 44 Tone Calling (1750 Hz) 45 Memory Mode (Regular Memory Channel Operation 46 HOME Channel Memory 49 Ashing Memories 50 Memory Only Mode Memory Channel Operation 51 Memory Mode (Regular Memory Channel Operation 52 Memory Mode (Regular Memory Channel Operation 53 Moving Memory Data to the VFO 55 Memory Mode (Special Memory Channels 56 Weather Broadcast Channels 56 Weather Broadcast Channels 57 Memory Mode (Special Memory Channels 57 Changing the Microphone Gain 130 My Bands Operation 1	Keypad/LCD Illumination	28	Emergency Feature	107
Changing the Receiving Mode 29 SQL S-meter 30 SQL S-meter 30 SQL S-meter 30 SQL S-meter 31 General 31 General 31 Automatic Repeater Shifts 31 Automatic Repeater Shift (ARS) 31 Checking the Repeater Uplink (Input) Frequency 32 Changing the Default Repeater Shifts 32 Checking the Repeater Uplink (Input) Frequency 33 CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Operation 34 CTCSS Operation 34 CTCSS Operation 34 CTCSS Operation 36 DCS Code Inversion 36 DCS Code Inversion 37 Tone Search Scamning 39 EPCS (Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch) 40 Activating the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch System 41 Paging Answer Back 41 CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell Operation 42 Activating the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch System 41 Activating the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch System 42 CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell Operation 44 Activating the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch System 43 Spiit Tone Operation 44 Tone Calling (1750 Hz) 45 Memory Mode (Regular Memory Channel Operation 46 HOME Channel Memory 49 Ashing Memories 50 Memory Only Mode Memory Channel Operation 51 Memory Mode (Regular Memory Channel Operation 52 Memory Mode (Regular Memory Channel Operation 53 Moving Memory Data to the VFO 55 Memory Mode (Special Memory Channels 56 Weather Broadcast Channels 56 Weather Broadcast Channels 57 Memory Mode (Special Memory Channels 57 Changing the Microphone Gain 130 My Bands Operation 1	Changing the Channel Steps	29	Emergency Channel Operation	107
SQL S-meter 30 Selecting the EAI mode and its Transmit Time 109	Changing the Receiving Mode	29	Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) feature	108
To Locate an Unresponsive Operator Using the EAI feature 110	SQL S-meter	30	Selecting the EAI mode and its Transmit Time	109
To Locate an Unresponsive Operator Using the EAI feature 110	Repeater Operation	31	Activating the EAI feature	109
Repeater Shifts			To Locate an Unresponsive Operator	
Manual Repeater Shift Activation 32 Cleneral 111			using the EAI feature	110
Manual Repeater Shift Activation 32 General 111	Automatic Repeater Shift (ARS)	31	Internet Connection Feature	111
Checking the Repeater Uplink (Input) Frequency 33 CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Operation 34 CTCSS Operation 34 CTCSS Operation 34 CW Learning Feature 116 CW Learning Feature 118 CW Learning He Internet CW CW Learning He In	Manual Repeater Shift Activation	32	General	111
Checking the Repeater Uplink (Input) Frequency 33 CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Operation 34 CTCSS Operation 34 CTCSS Operation 34 CW Learning Feature 116 CW Learning Feature 118 CW Learning He Internet CW CW Learning He In	Changing the Default Repeater Shifts	32	SRG ("Sister Radio Group") Mode	111
CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Operation 34 DTMF Operation 114 CTCSS Operation 36 CW Learning Feature 116 DCS Operation 36 CW Training Feature 118 DCS Code Inversion 37 Sensor Mode 119 Tome Search Scanning 39 Sensor Mode Options 120 EPCS (Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch) 40 Selecting the CTCSS Tone Pairs for EPCS Operation 40 Selecting the Measurement Units of the Sensor Unit 120 Storing the CTCSS/DS/EPCS Bell Operation 42 Password 122 Programming the User Melody 43 Programming the [Internet(TXPO)] Key 123 Split Tone Operation 44 Password 122 Memory Mode (Regular Memory Channel Operation) 46 Receive Battery Saver Setup 125 Memory Storage 47 Disabling the BUSY Indicator 126 Memory Storage 47 Automatic Power-Off (APO Feature) 126 Memory Offset Tuning 51 Automatic Power-Off (APO Feature) 127 Making Memories 50 ON/OFF Preset Timer <td>Checking the Repeater Uplink (Input) Frequency</td> <td> 33</td> <td>FRG ("Friendly Radio Group") Mode</td> <td> 112</td>	Checking the Repeater Uplink (Input) Frequency	33	FRG ("Friendly Radio Group") Mode	112
DCS Operation 36	CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Operation	34	DTMF Operation	114
DCS Code Inversion 37	CTCSS Operation	34	CW Learning Feature	116
DCS Code Inversion 37			CW Training Feature	118
EPCS (Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch)			Sensor Mode	119
Storing the CTCSS Tone Pairs for EPCS Operation			Sensor Mode Options	120
Activating the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch System . 41 Paging Answer Back . 41 Paging Answer Back . 41 Programming the User Melody . 42 Programming the User Melody . 43 Split Tone Operation . 44 Tone Operation . 44 Tone Calling (1750 Hz) . 45 Memory Mode (Regular Memory Channel Operation) . 46 Memory Storage . 47 Memory Storage . 47 HOME Channel Memory . 49 HOME Channel Memory . 49 HOME Channel Memory . 49 Masking Memories . 50 Memory Offset Tuning . 51 Masking Memories . 52 Memory Bank Operation . 53 Moving Memory Data to the VFO . 55 Memory Mode (Special Memory Channel Operation) . 56 Memory Mode (Special Memory Channel Operation) . 56 Memory Mode (Special Memory Channel System) . 30 Moving Memory Data to the VFO . 55 Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channels . 57 Schort-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channels . 58 Scanning . 60 VFO Scanning . 60 Wemory Scanning . 64 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan . 66 Preferential Memory Scan . 66				
Paging Answer Back	Storing the CTCSS Tone Pairs for EPCS Operation	40		
CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell Operation 42	Activating the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch System	41		
CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell Operation 42	Paging Answer Back	41		
Split Tone Operation	CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell Operation	42	Password	122
Split Tone Operation	Programming the User Melody	43		
Tone Calling (1750 Hz)	Split Tone Operation	44	ATT (Front End Attenuator)	124
Memory Storage 47 Disabling the BUSY Indicator 126 Memory Recall 48 Automatic Power-Off (APO Feature) 126 HOME Channel Memory 49 Transmitter Time-Out Timer (TOT) 127 Labeling Memories 50 ON/OFF Preset Timer 128 Memory Offset Tuning 51 Busy Channel Lock-Out (BCLO) 129 Masking Memories 52 Changing the TX Deviation Level 129 Memory Bank Operation 53 Changing the Microphone Gain 130 Memory Only Mode 55 S-and TX Power Heer Symbols 130 Memory Mode (Special Memory Channel Operation) 56 Display Contrast 131 Weather Broadcast Channels 56 My Bands Operation 132 VHF Marine Memory Channels 57 Changing the Status of the [VOL] Key 133 Scanning 60 Cloning 134 Scanning 60 Cloning 136 VFO Scanning 62 APRS/GPS Set Mode 162 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 63 Speci	Tone Calling (1750 Hz)	45	Receive Battery Saver Setup	125
Memory Recall 48 Automatic Power-Off (APO Feature) 126 HOME Channel Memory 49 Transmitter Time-Out Timer (TOT) 127 Labeling Memories 50 ON/OFF Preset Timer 128 Memory Offset Tuning 51 Busy Channel Lock-Out (BCLO) 129 Masking Memories 52 Changing the Microphone Gain 130 Moving Memory Data to the VFO 55 S-and TX Power Meter Symbols 130 Memory Mode (Special Memory Channel Operation) 56 Display Contrast 131 Weather Broadcast Channels 56 My Bands Operation 132 VHF Marine Memory Channels 57 Changing the Status of the [VOL] Key 133 Scanning 60 Cloning 134 Scanning 60 Cloning 134 General 60 Set Mode 136 VFO Scanning 62 APRS/CFS Set Mode 162 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 63 Specifications 172 Memory Scanning 64 Installation of the BU-1 (Option)			TX Battery Saver	125
Memory Recall 48 Automatic Power-Off (APO Feature) 126 HOME Channel Memory 49 Transmitter Time-Out Timer (TOT) 127 Labeling Memories 50 ON/OFF Preset Timer 128 Memory Offset Tuning 51 Busy Channel Lock-Out (BCLO) 129 Masking Memories 52 Changing the Microphone Gain 130 Moving Memory Data to the VFO 55 S-and TX Power Meter Symbols 130 Memory Mode (Special Memory Channel Operation) 56 Display Contrast 131 Weather Broadcast Channels 56 My Bands Operation 132 VHF Marine Memory Channels 57 Changing the Status of the [VOL] Key 133 Scanning 60 Cloning 134 Scanning 60 Cloning 134 General 60 Set Mode 136 VFO Scanning 62 APRS/CFS Set Mode 162 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 63 Specifications 172 Memory Scanning 64 Installation of the BU-1 (Option)			Disabling the BUSY Indicator	126
Labeling Memories 50 ON/OFF Preset Timer 128 Memory Offset Tuning 51 Busy Channel Lock-Out (BCLO) 129 Masking Memories 52 Changing the TX Deviation Level 129 Memory Bank Operation 53 Changing the Microphone Gain 130 Moving Memory Data to the VFO 55 S-and TX Power Meter Symbols 130 Memory Mode (Special Memory Channel Operation) 56 Display Contrast 131 Memory Mode (Special Memory Channel Operation) 56 My Bands Operation 132 VHF Marine Memory Channels 57 Changing the Status of the [VOL] Key 133 Scanning 60 Cloning 134 Scanning 60 Cloning 134 General 60 Set Mode 136 VFO Scanning 62 APRS/CPS Set Mode 162 How to Skip (Omit) a Frequency during VFO Scan 63 Specifications 172 Memory Scanning 64 Installation of the BU-1 (Option) 174 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 66	Memory Recall	48	Automatic Power-Off (APO Feature)	126
Memory Offset Tuning 51 Busy Channel Lock-Out (BCLO) 129 Masking Memories 52 Changing the TX Deviation Level 129 Memory Bank Operation 53 Changing the Microphone Gain 130 Moving Memory Data to the VFO 55 S-and TX Power Meter Symbols 130 Memory Mode 55 Display Contrast 131 Weather Broadcast Channels 56 Display Dimmer 131 Weather Broadcast Channels 57 My Bands Operation 132 Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channels 58 Reset Procedures 134 Scanning 60 Cloning 135 General 60 Set Mode 136 VFO Scanning 62 APRS/GPS Set Mode 136 How to Skip (Omit) a Frequency during VFO Scan 63 Specifications 172 Memory Scanning 64 Installation of the BU-1 (Option) 174 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 66 Freferential Memory Scan 66				
Masking Memories 52 Changing the TX Deviation Level 129 Memory Bank Operation 53 Changing the Microphone Gain 130 Moving Memory Data to the VFO 55 S-and TX Power Meter Symbols 130 Memory Mode 55 S-and TX Power Meter Symbols 131 Memory Mode (Special Memory Channel Operation) 56 Display Contrast 131 Weather Broadcast Channels 56 My Bands Operation 132 VHF Marine Memory Channels 57 Changing the Status of the [VOL] Key 133 Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channels 58 Reset Procedures 134 Scanning 60 Cloning 135 General 60 Set Mode 136 VFO Scanning 62 APRS/GPS Set Mode 162 How to Skip (Omit) a Frequency during VFO Scan 63 Specifications 172 Memory Scanning 64 Installation of the BU-1 (Option) 174 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 66 Freferential Memory Scan 66	Labeling Memories	50		
Memory Bank Operation 53 Changing the Microphone Gain 130 Moving Memory Data to the VFO 55 S-and TX Power Meter Symbols 130 Memory Only Mode 55 Display Contrast 131 Memory Mode (Special Memory Channel Operation) 56 Display Dimmer 131 Weather Broadcast Channels 56 My Bands Operation 132 VHF Marine Memory Channels 57 Changing the Status of the [VOL] Key 133 Scanning 60 Cloning 134 Scanning 60 Cloning 134 General 60 Set Mode 136 VFO Scanning 62 APRS/GPS Set Mode 162 How to Skip (Omit) a Frequency during VFO Scan 63 Specifications 172 Memory Scanning 64 Installation of the BU-1 (Option) 174 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 66 174			Busy Channel Lock-Out (BCLO)	129
Moving Memory Data to the VFO 55 S-and TX Power Meter Symbols 130 Memory Only Mode 55 Display Contrast 131 Memory Mode (Special Memory Channel Operation) 56 Display Contrast 131 Weather Broadcast Channels 56 My Bands Operation 132 VHF Marine Memory Channels 58 Reset Procedures 133 Scanning 60 Cloning 135 General 60 Set Mode 136 VFO Scanning 62 APRS/GPS Set Mode 136 How to Skip (Omit) a Frequency during VFO Scan 63 Specifications 172 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 65 Installation of the BU-1 (Option) 174 Preferential Memory Scan 66 66 176			Changing the TX Deviation Level	129
Memory Only Mode 55 Display Contrast 131 Memory Mode (Special Memory Channel Operation) 56 Display Dimmer 131 Weather Broadcast Channels 56 My Bands Operation 132 VHF Marine Memory Channels 57 Changing the Status of the [VOL] Key 133 Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channels 58 Reset Procedures 134 Scanning 60 Cloning 135 General 60 Set Mode 136 VFO Scanning 62 APRS/GPS Set Mode 162 How to Skip (Omit) a Frequency during VFO Scan 63 Specifications 172 Memory Scanning 64 Installation of the BU-1 (Option) 174 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 66 174				
Memory Only Mode 55 Display Contrast 131 Memory Mode (Special Memory Channel Operation) 56 Display Dimmer 131 Weather Broadcast Channels 56 My Bands Operation 132 VHF Marine Memory Channels 57 Changing the Status of the [VOL] Key 133 Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channels 58 Reset Procedures 134 Scanning 60 Cloning 135 General 60 Set Mode 136 VFO Scanning 62 APRS/GPS Set Mode 162 How to Skip (Omit) a Frequency during VFO Scan 63 Specifications 172 Memory Scanning 64 Installation of the BU-1 (Option) 174 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 66 174			S-and TX Power Meter Symbols	130
Weather Broadcast Channels 56 My Bands Operation 132 VHF Marine Memory Channels 57 Changing the Status of the [VOL] Key 133 Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channels 58 Reset Procedures 134 Scanning 60 Cloning 135 General 60 Set Mode 136 VFO Scanning 62 APRS/GPS Set Mode 162 How to Skip (Omit) a Frequency during VFO Scan 63 Specifications 172 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 65 Installation of the BU-1 (Option) 174 Preferential Memory Scan 66 66 160	Memory Only Mode	55	Display Contrast	131
VHF Marine Memory Channels 57 Changing the Status of the [VOL] Key 133 Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channels 58 Reset Procedures 134 Scanning 60 Cloning 135 General 60 Set Mode 136 VFO Scanning 62 APRS/GPS Set Mode 162 How to Skip (Omit) a Frequency during VFO Scan 63 Specifications 172 Memory Scanning 64 Installation of the BU-1 (Option) 174 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 66 182 Preferential Memory Scan 66 182	Memory Mode (Special Memory Channel Operation)	56	Display Dimmer	131
VHF Marine Memory Channels 57 Changing the Status of the [VOL] Key 133 Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channels 58 Reset Procedures 134 Scanning 60 Cloning 135 General 60 Set Mode 136 VFO Scanning 62 APRS/GPS Set Mode 162 How to Skip (Omit) a Frequency during VFO Scan 63 Specifications 172 Memory Scanning 64 Installation of the BU-1 (Option) 174 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 66 182 Preferential Memory Scan 66 182	Weather Broadcast Channels	56	My Bands Operation	132
Scanning 60 Cloning 135 General 60 Set Mode 136 VFO Scanning 62 APRS/GPS Set Mode 162 How to Skip (Omit) a Frequency during VFO Scan 63 Specifications 172 Memory Scanning 64 Installation of the BU-1 (Option) 174 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 65 Freferential Memory Scan 66	VHF Marine Memory Channels	57	Changing the Status of the [VOL] Key	133
Scanning 60 Cloning 135 General 60 Set Mode 136 VFO Scanning 62 APRS/GPS Set Mode 162 How to Skip (Omit) a Frequency during VFO Scan 63 Specifications 172 Memory Scanning 64 Installation of the BU-1 (Option) 174 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 65 Freferential Memory Scan 66	Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channels	58	Reset Procedures	134
VFO Scanning 62 APRS/GPS Set Mode 162 How to Skip (Omit) a Frequency during VFO Scan 63 Specifications 172 Memory Scanning 64 Installation of the BU-1 (Option) 174 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 65 Preferential Memory Scan 66			Cloning	135
How to Skip (Omit) a Frequency during VFO Scan				
Memory Scanning 64 Installation of the BU-1 (Option) 174 How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 65 66				
How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 65 Preferential Memory Scan			Specifications	172
How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan 65 Preferential Memory Scan	Memory Scanning	64	Installation of the BU-1 (Option)	174
Preferential Memory Scan	How to Skip (Omit) a Channel during Memory Scan	65	•	
		66		

The Ultra Compact **VX-8DR** (2.4"W x 3.7"H x 0.9"D) is thinner than the previous advanced model - It is packed with advanced technology and features, designed for outdoor operation. It is submersible and shockproof! The compact case combines a rugged die-cast chassis with the clean, tough polycarbonate resin front panel. Its shockproof versatility will allow you to operate the radio in the toughest environments.

The large High-resolution Dot Matrix LCD display provides clear, easy-to-read indication of both "A" (Main band) and "B" (Sub band) frequencies, the operating mode, and S-meters for both bands. When you engage the Spectrum Scope function, the high-resolution display will indicate relative signal strengths of up to ± 50 adjacent channels!

The **Bluetooth**® capabilities, already known and utilized among users and enthusiasts of the **FTM-10R/SR**, are also available with the **VX-8DR**. The optional **Bluetooth**® Unit **BU-1** makes it possible to operate Hands-free with the optional waterproof **Bluetooth**® headsets **BH-1A** (Stereo) or **BH-2A** (monaural).

The built-in worldwide standard AX.25 Data TNC Modem permits uncomplicated APRS® operation. (Automatic Packet/Position Reporting System: APRS® is a registered trademark of the APRS Software and Bob Bruninga, WB4APR.) The **VX-8DR** supports APRS® 1200/9600 bps data communication on the B band only. You may communicate your location to other APRS® stations along with the position, speed and heading displayed on your radio! You and others will be able to see your APRS® movement on the web! The **VX-8DR** displays the received station's positions, heading directions, messages, distances, icons (43 kinds), weather information, object, etc. With the list function you may automatically store and recall up to 20 messages and the APRS® data from up to 40 stations. The optional GPS Antenna Unit **FGPS-2** can provide you with your real time APRS® data. You may also send the information without the **FGPS-2** if you manually input your data in advance.

An Enhanced Paging and Code Squelch (EPCS) allows you to page a particular station and only receive calls from that station. A security Password may be set, which will allow you to turn on and operate the transceiver only after you enter the Password. A convenient key provides access to Vertex Standard's WIRESTM (Wide-Coverage Internet Repeater Enhancement System). The Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) function can automatically cause your **VX-8DR** to transmit your callsign and engage your rig's microphone, even if you are disabled and unable to press the PTT switch. Additional features include: transmit Time-Out Timer (TOT), Automatic Power-Off (APO), and Automatic Repeater Shift (ARS). Yaesu's exclusive ARTSTM (Auto-Range Transponder System) which "beeps" the user when you move out of communications range with another ARTSTM equipped station. There is provision to reduce the TX deviation for use in areas of high channel congestion. The squelch circuit allows adjusting the squelch to open at a programmable setting of the S-Meter, thus reducing guesswork in setting the squelch threshold. Provides a completely independent FM/AM broadcast receiver and an internal bar antenna for better AM broadcast reception. Listen to FM broadcasts in stereo with your stereo headset/earphone!

We appreciate your purchase of the **VX-8DR**, and encourage you to read this manual thoroughly, and learn about the many exciting features of your thrilling new Yaesu hand-held transceiver!

CONTROLS & CONNECTIONS

— ANTENNA Jack — Connect the supplied rubber flex antenna (or another antenna presenting a 50-Ohm impedance) here.

This 7-pin miniature jack connects an optional MH-74ATA Speaker Microphone or CT-136 GPS Antenna Adapter.

DIAL Knob—The main tuning Dial is used to set the operating frequency, and is also used for audio volume level, menu selections, and other adjustments.

This white LED will glow (or flash) during "Emergency Channel" operation. It can also be useful as a flash light in a dark environment via the Set Mode Item 50 LED LIGHT.

PTT Switch

("Push To Talk")

Press this switch inward to transmit, and release it (to receive) after your transmission is completed.

— MONI Key -

Pressing this key disables the noise squelching action, allowing you to hear very weak signals near the background noise level.

Rotate the **DIAL** knob while pressing and holding this key to adjust the audio volume level.

F/W Key
Pressing this key
activates the "Alternate" key function
of the keypad.

- SPEAKER -

The internal speaker is located hear.

SUBMERS SUBMERS

– KEYPAD

The 20 front panel key buttons select many of the most important operating features.

The functions of the keys are described in details on pages 4 and 5.

The internal microphone is located hear.

This 3-contact miniature jack allows connection of stereo earphones*. With aftermarket earphones, you may enjoy stereo FM broadcasts.

- EXT DC -

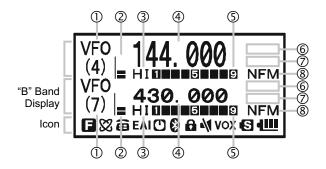
This coaxial DC jack allows connection to an external DC power source (4-14V DC). The center pin of this jack is the Positive (+) line.

• (PWR) Switch -Press and hold this switch for 2 seconds to toggle the transceiver's power "on" and "off". Press this switch briefly while the transceiver is turned "on" to toggle the key lockout feature "on" or

Some stereo earphone plugs may not fit this jack, depending on the shape of the connection plug.

"off".

DISPLAY ICONS & INDICATORS



① FREQUENCY CONTROL

VFO: VFO Mode
MR: Memory Mode
MT: Memory Tune Mode
HOM: Home Channel Memory

PMS: Programmable Memory Scan Mode

VDW: Dual Watch Active

(VFO-Memory Channel)

MDW: Dual Watch Active

(Memory Channel-Memory Channel)

2 Volume Level

3 TX Power Level

HI: High Power (5 W)
L3: LOW3 Power (2.5 W)
L2: LOW2 Power (1 W)
L1: LOW1 Power (0.02 W)

4 OPERATING FREQUENCY

S&PO METER

6 Squelch Type & Radio Mode

TN: Tone Encoder Active
TSQ: Tone Squelch Active
DCS: Digital Code Squelch Active
RTN: Reverse Tone Squelch Active

PR: User Programmed Reverse CTCSS Decoder Active PAG: Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch (EPCS) Active

MSG: Message Feature Active

DC: Split Tone Feature Active (DCS Encode only)

T-D: Split Tone Feature Active (Encodes a CTCSS Tone and Decodes a DCS Code)D-T: Split Tone Feature Active (Encodes a DCS Code and Decodes a CTCSS Tone)

A12: APRS® Feature Active (1200 bps)
A96: APRS® Feature Active (9600 bps)

AM/FM Broadcast Reception

MISCELLANEOUS SETTING

□: Repeater Shift Direction (Minus Shift)
 □: Repeater Shift Direction (Plus Shift)
 □: Independent Transmit Frequencies

(Odd Splits)
-: Attenuator Active

: Bell Alarm Active

[[::::]]: Receiving an FM Stereo Signal

OPERATING MODE

NFM: FM WFM: Wide FM AM: AM

ICON

: Secondary Keypad Active

: Internet Connection Feature (WiRESTM) Active

a: DTMF Autodialer Active

EAI: Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) Feature Active

: Automatic Power-Off Active

: Bluetooth® Active

: Key Lock Active

Mute Feature Active

VOX: VOX Feature Active

Battery Saver Active

IIII: Battery Indicator

KEYPAD FUNCTIONS

	⊜×	_@*	
	a *	□ [*	
PRIMARY FUNCTION (PRESS KEY)	Switches the "Upper" frequency to be the "Operating" (TX) Band.	Switches the "Lower" frequency to be the "Operating" (TX) Band.	Increases the VFO frequency by one step or moves the memory channel to the next-highest channel.
SECONDARY FUNCTION (PRESS + W)	Na Aatian		Tunes the VFO frequency upward in 1 MHz steps.
THIRD FUNCTION (PRESS AND HOLD KEY)	Activates the Dual Receive Feature.	Activates the Dual Receive Feature.	Activates the Scanner Upward (toward a higher frequency or a higher channel number).
	SC-M BND DN BAND	STEP 1	CODE 2 ABC
PRIMARY FUNCTION (PRESS KEY)		Frequency entry digit "1"	Frequency entry digit "2"
SECONDARY FUNCTION (PRESS + (3W))	Moves operation to the next-lowest frequency band	Selects the synthesizer steps to be used during VFO operation.	Selects the CTCSS Tone, DCS code, EPCS code, or Message.
THIRD FUNCTION (PRESS AND HOLD KEY)	(1) Select the Bandwidth for the VFO scanner. (2) Select the Memory Scan mode.	No Action	No Action
	EMG R/H HM/RV	ARTS 4 GHI	SKIP (5 JKL)
PRIMARY FUNCTION (PRESS KEY)	Reverses transmit and receive frequencies while working through a repeater.	Frequency entry digit "4"	Frequency entry digit "5"
SECONDARY FUNCTION	Switches operation to the		Activates the Memory Scan
(Press + 💷 w)	"Home" (favorite frequency) channel.	Activates the ARTS feature.	"Skip" channel selection mode.
(Press + (3W)) Third Function (Press and Hold Key)		Activates the ARTS feature. No Action	"Skip" channel selection
THIRD FUNCTION	channel. Activates the EMERGENCY		"Skip" channel selection mode.
THIRD FUNCTION	channel. Activates the EMERGENCY function.	No Action	"Skip" channel selection mode. No Action SP-ANA
THIRD FUNCTION (PRESS AND HOLD KEY) PRIMARY FUNCTION	channel. Activates the EMERGENCY function. TX.PO Activates the Internet	No Action AF-DUAL [7,P0]	"Skip" channel selection mode. No Action SP-ANA 8 тиу

KEYPAD FUNCTIONS

	MENU		MONI/ T-CALL
Decreases the VFO frequency by one step or moves the memory channel to the next-lowest channel.	Activate the APRS (Automatic Position Reporting System) function.	PRIMARY FUNCTION (PRESS KEY)	USA Version: Disables the Noise and Tone Squelch System. EXP Version: Activates the T.CALL (1750 Hz) for repeater access.
Tunes the VFO frequency downward in 1 MHz steps.	No Action	SECONDARY FUNCTION (PRESS + (3w))	Adjusts the Squelch threshold level.
Activates the Scanner Downward (toward a lower frequency or a lower channel number).	Enter the Set Mode.	THIRD FUNCTION (PRESS AND HOLD KEY)	USA Version: Disables the Noise and Tone Squelch System. EXP Version: Activates the T.CALL (1750 Hz) for repeater access.
DTMF 3 DEF	SPS SQ TYP MODE		VOL
Frequency entry digit "3"	Selects the receive mode among AM, FM, and Wide FM.	PRIMARY FUNCTION (PRESS KEY)	No Action
Selects the DTMF mode.	Activates the CTCSS or DCS operation.	SECONDARY FUNCTION (PRESS + (3W))	Toggle the DIAL knob function between the "Frequency Control" and "Receiver Audio Control".
No Action	Engage the Special Search mode.	THIRD FUNCTION (PRESS AND HOLD KEY)	Rotate the DIAL knob while holding this key to adjust the audio volume level.
RPT 6 MNO	DW MT V/M		EW
		PRIMARY FUNCTION (PRESS Key)	Activates the "Secondary" key function.
<u>6 мно</u>	Switches frequency control between the VFO and		Activates the "Secondary"
Frequency entry digit "6" Selects the direction of the uplink frequency shift (either "–", "+", or "simplex") during	Switches frequency control between the VFO and Memory System. Activates the "Memory Tune" mode while in the Memory	(Press Key) Secondary Function	Activates the "Secondary" key function. Disables the "Secondary"
Frequency entry digit "6" Selects the direction of the uplink frequency shift (either "-", "+", or "simplex") during repeater operation.	Switches frequency control between the VFO and Memory System. Activates the "Memory Tune" mode while in the Memory Recall mode. Activates the Priority (Dual	(PRESS KEY) SECONDARY FUNCTION (PRESS + (1944)) THIRD FUNCTION	Activates the "Secondary" key function. Disables the "Secondary" key function. Activates the "Memory Write" mode (for memory channel storage).
Frequency entry digit "6" Selects the direction of the uplink frequency shift (either "-", "+", or "simplex") during repeater operation. No Action	Switches frequency control between the VFO and Memory System. Activates the "Memory Tune" mode while in the Memory Recall mode. Activates the Priority (Dual Watch) function.	(PRESS KEY) SECONDARY FUNCTION (PRESS + (1944)) THIRD FUNCTION	Activates the "Secondary" key function. Disables the "Secondary" key function. Activates the "Memory Write" mode (for memory channel storage). Note 1: The a keys glows green when the squelch opens, and turns red during trans-
Frequency entry digit "6" Selects the direction of the uplink frequency shift (either "–", "+", or "simplex") during repeater operation. No Action SP BNK 9 WX 9 WX	Switches frequency control between the VFO and Memory System. Activates the "Memory Tune" mode while in the Memory Recall mode. Activates the Priority (Dual Watch) function.	(PRESS KEY) SECONDARY FUNCTION (PRESS + (3W)) THIRD FUNCTION (PRESS AND HOLD KEY) PRIMARY FUNCTION	Activates the "Secondary" key function. Disables the "Secondary" key function. Activates the "Memory Write" mode (for memory channel storage). Note 1: The a keys glows green when the squelch opens, and

Accessories & Options

Accessories Supplied with the VX-8DR			
Antenna	1 pc	YHA-65 (for USA version: Q3000185) or	
		YHA-64 (for EXP version: Q3000183)	
Li-Ion Battery Pack	1 pc	FNB-101LI (7.4V/1,100mAh: AAG10X001)	
Battery Charger	1 pc	NC-86B (for USA version: Q9500149) or	
		NC-86C (for EXP version: Q9500150)	
Connector Unit	1 pc	(CB4392001)	
Belt Clip	1 pc	(RA1053600)	
Screws	2 pcs	(M3x10SUS: U24310020)	
Plastic Cap	1 pc	(RA1054200)	
Sheet	2 pcs	(RA1066900)	
Operating Manual	1 pc		
Warranty Card	1 pc		

AVAILABLE OPTIONS FOR YOUR VX-8DR

GPS Antenna UnitCT-136GPS Antenna Adapter

3 MH-74A7A Waterproof Speaker/Microphone

(4) **CT-131** Microphone Adapter

5 CT-134 Clone Cable

(6) CT-M11 MIC/SP Connection Cable The SNC-to-SMA Adapter

(8) **CSC-93** Soft Case

Bluetooth[®] Unit

(batteries not supplied) 3 x "AA" Cell Battery Case (batteries not supplied)

fNB-101LI Li-Ion Battery Pack (7.4V/1,100 mAh)
 fNB-102LI Li-Ion Battery Pack (7.4V/1,800 mAh)
 CD-41 Rapid Charger (requires NC-86B/C/U)

4 NC-86B/C/U* Battery Charger for the CD-41

6 E-DC-5B DC Cable w/Noise Filter6 E-DC-6 DC Cable; plug and wire only

® BH-2A
 Bluetooth® Headset (Monaural)
 BH-1A
 Bluetooth® Headset (Stereo)

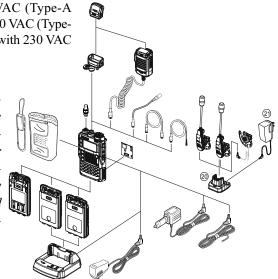
(9) **FEP-4** Earphone for **BH-1A**

② CD-40 Charger Cradle for the BH-1A/BH-2A (requires NC-85B/C/U)

② NC-85B/C/U* Battery Charger for the CD-40

*: "B" suffix is for use with 120 VAC (Type-A plug), "C" suffix is for use with 230 VAC (Type-C plug), and "U" suffix is for use with 230 VAC (Type-BF plug).

Availability of accessories may vary. Some accessories are supplied as standard per local requirements, while others may be unavailable in some regions. Consult your Yaesu Dealer for details regarding these and any newly-available options. Connection of any non-Yaesu approved accessory, should it cause damage, may void the Limited Warranty on this apparatus.



INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

ANTENNA INSTALLATION

The supplied antenna provides good results over the entire frequency range of the transceiver. However, for enhanced base station medium-wave and shortwave reception, you may wish to connect an external (outside) antenna. The supplied antenna consists of two sections: the "Base Antenna" (used for operation above 50 MHz), and the "Extender Element" (used for monitoring of frequencies below 50 MHz).

TO INSTALL THE SUPPLIED ANTENNA

Hold the bottom end of the antenna, then screw it onto the mating connector on the transceiver until it is snug. Do not over-tighten by use of extreme force.

When operating the **VX-8DR** on the 50 MHz band and lower frequencies, disconnect the antenna cap from the base antenna, then screw the Extender Element onto the Antenna Base. Of course, the **VX-8DR** may be operated on frequencies higher than the 50 MHz band while the Extender Element is still attached to the Antenna Base.

Notes:

- O Never transmit without having an antenna connected.
- O Carefully turn the supplied antenna onto the SMA jack. Never twist the upper part of the antenna while screwing it onto the mating connector of the transceiver.
- O If using an external antenna for transmission, ensure that the SWR presented to the transceiver is 1.5:1 or lower.
- O Take care, do not lose the antenna cap when removing it from the Base Antenna.

BELT CLIP INSTALLATION

- ☐ Install the supplied Belt Clip to the FNB-101LI
 Battery Pack using the supplied two screws
 (Figure 1). Use only the screws included with
 the Belt Clip to mount the Belt Clip to the back
 of the Battery Pack!
- If you do not need the Belt Clip, install the supplied Plastic Cap to the Battery Pack (Figure 2). If you install the belt clip later, push the Plastic Cap out with a small tool or screwdriver.

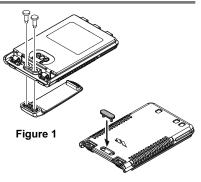


Figure 2

Installation of Accessories

INSTALLATION OF FNB-101LI BATTERY PACK

The **FNB-101LI** is a high-performance Lithium-Ion battery providing high capacity in a very compact package. Under normal use, the **FNB-101LI** may be used for approximately 300 charge cycles, after which operating time may be expected to decrease. An old battery pack, which is displaying diminished capacity should be replaced with a new one.

- ☐ To install the **FNB-101LI** Battery Pack, carefully mate the battery's three alignment tabs with their corresponding alignment slots on the transceiver bottom case, then gently press the top side of the Battery Pack until it locks in place with a "click".
- ☐ To remove the Battery Pack, turn the transceiver off and remove any protective cases. Press the Battery Pack Release Knobs downward to unlock the latch, then remove the Battery Pack from the transceiver.



INSTALL



The VX-8DR battery must be correctly installed, to maintain the waterproof integrity.



REMOVE

If the battery has never been used, or its charge is depleted, it may be charged by connecting the **NC-86B/C** Battery Charger, as shown in the illustration, to the **EXT DC** jack. If only 12 ~ 16 Volt DC power is available, the optional **E-DC-5B** DC Adapter (with its cigarette lighter plug) or **E-DC-6** DC Cable may also be used for charging the battery, as shown in the illustration.

While the battery is being charged, the display will indicate "CHARGING" and the E key will glow red. The S-meter will deflect according to the charging status. When charging is finished, the display will change to indicate "COMPLETE" and the E key will glow green.



INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

BATTERY LIFE INFORMATION

When the battery charge is almost depleted, a "Low Voltage" indicator will appear on the display. When this icon appears, it is recommended that you charge the battery soon.

OPERATING BAND	BATTERY LIFE (APPROX.)		ROX.)	BATTERY INDICATOR
OFERATING DAND	FNB-101LI	FNB-102LI	FBA-39	BATTERT INDICATOR
50 MHz (1)	5.5 hours	9.0 hours	20 hours	- Full battery power
144 MHz ⁽¹⁾	5.0 hours	8.5 hours	17 hours	₄ .: Enough battery power
222 MHz (1)	6.0 hours	11 hours	20 hours	Low battery power
(USA version)				♣_: Poor battery power
430 MHz (1)	5.0 hours	8.0 hours	16 hours	₄_ (w/Blink): charge
Broadcast Band (2)	13 hours	20 hours	20 hours	(or replace) the battery

⁽¹⁾ TX 6 sec., RX 6 sec. and Squelched 48 sec (continuous operating cycle).

The present battery voltage can be displayed manually on the LCD, by following the instructions on page 119.

Battery capacity may be reduced during extremely cold weather. Keeping the radio inside your parka may help preserve the full charge capacity.

⁽²⁾ Continuous signal reception.

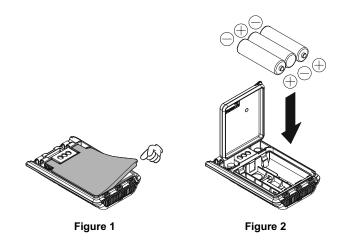
INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

Installation of FBA-39 Alkaline Battery Case (Option)

The optional **FBA-39** Battery Case allows receive monitoring using three "AA" size Alkaline batteries. Alkaline batteries can also be used for low power transmission in an emergency. The power output will only be selectable 1 W/50 mW (for 50/144/430 MHz FM) or 500 mW/50 mW (for 222 MHz FM), or 1 W fixed (for 50 MHz AM).

To Install Alkaline Batteries into the FBA-39

- 1. Lift up the lower right corner of the rubber cover, and then open the cover (Figure 1).
- 2. Referring to Figure 2, slide the batteries into the **FBA-39** as shown in the illustration, with the Negative [-] side of the batteries touching the spring connections inside the **FBA-39**.
- 3. Close the rubber cover.
- 4. Install the FBA-39 in the transceiver in the same manner as the FNB-101LI.



The **FBA-39** does not provide connections for charging, since Alkaline cells cannot be re-charged. Therefore, the **NC-86B/C**, **E-DC-5B**, or **E-DC-6** may safely be connected to the **EXT DC** jack when the **FBA-39** is installed.

Notes:

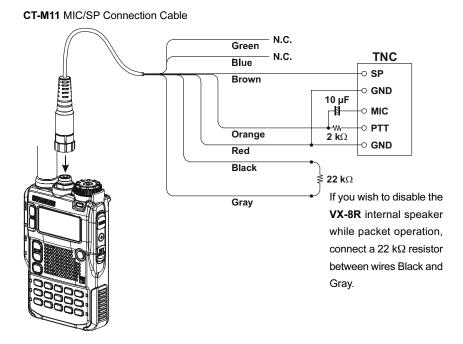
- O The **FBA-39** is designed for use only with AA-type Alkaline cells.
- O If you do not use the **VX-8DR** for a long time, remove the Alkaline batteries from the **FBA-39**, as battery leakage could cause damage to the **FBA-39** and/or the transceiver.

INTERFACE OF PACKET TNCs

The **VX-8DR** may be used for Packet operation, using the optional **CT-M11** MIC/SP Connection Cable (available from your Yaesu dealer) for easy interconnection to commonly-available connectors wired to your TNC.

The audio level from the receiver to the TNC may be adjusted by rotating the **DIAL** knob while pressing and holding the **VOL** key, as with voice operation. The input level to the **VX-8DR** from the TNC should be adjusted at the TNC side; the optimum input voltage is approximately 5 mV at 2000 Ohms.

Be sure to turn the transceiver and TNC off before connecting the cables, to prevent voltage spikes from damaging your transceiver.

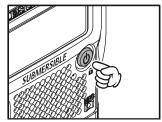




Hi! I'm R. F. Radio, and I'll be helping you along as you learn the many features of the VX-8DR. I know you're anxious to get on the air, but I encourage you to read the "Operation" section of this manual as thoroughly as possible, so you'll get the most out of this fantastic new transceiver. Now. . .let's get operating!

SWITCHING POWER ON AND OFF

- Be sure the battery pack is installed, and that it is fully charged. Connect the antenna to the top panel **ANTENNA** jack.
- Press and hold in the **(b)** (**PWR**) switch (on the right side of the front panel) for 2 seconds. Two beeps will be heard when the switch has been held long enough. The opening message will appear briefly on the display, then the frequency display will appear. After another two seconds, the receive-mode Battery Saver function will become active, unless you have disabled it (see page 125).



To turn the **VX-8DR** off, press and hold in the **(b)** (**PWR**) switch again for 2 seconds.



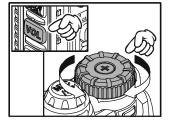
If you don't hear the two "Beep" tones when the radio comes on, the Beeper may have been disabled via the Menu system. See page 27, which tells you how to reactivate the Beeper.

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME LEVEL

Rotate the **DIAL** knob while pressing and holding the (VOL) key to set the desired audio level. Clockwise rotation increases the volume level.



- 1) The Volume level may be set on the "A-Band" and "B-Band" separately.
- 2) You may set the Audio Output Level to the Speaker, and the Earphone Output Level individually. The



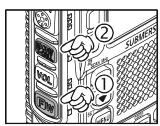
- "SP VOLUME" notation appears in the S- & PO meter area while adjusting the Speaker Output Level. The "HP VOLUME" notation appears in the S- & PO meter area while adjusting the Earphone Output Level.
- 3) Pressing the (BW) key followed by the (VOL) key, the DIAL knob function changes to the Volume Level adjustment instead of the frequency control. In this case, the "Volume Level Indicator" on the display blinks. Pressing the 📵 key followed by the 🚾 key again, returns the DIAL knob function to the frequency control. You may also change the [VOL] key function via Set Mode Item 107: VOLUME MODE. See page 133 for details.

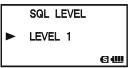
SQUELCH ADJUSTMENT

The **VX-8DR**'s Squelch system allows you to mute the background noise when no signal is being received. Not only does the Squelch system make "standby" operation more pleasant, it also significantly reduces battery current consumption.

The Squelch system may be adjusted independently for the FM and Wide-FM (FM Broadcast) modes.

- 1. Press the wey, then press the work key on the left side of the radio. This provides a "Short-cut" to Set Mode Item 92: SQL LEVEL.
- 2. Now, rotate the **DIAL** knob to the point where the background noise is just silenced (typically at a setting of about "3" or "4" on the scale); this is the point of maximum sensitivity to weak signals.
- When you are satisfied with the Squelch threshold setting, press the PTT key briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.
- 4. You may also adjust the Squelch setting by using the "Set" (Menu) mode. See page 157 for details.







1) The Squelch level may be set on the "Main" and "Sub" bands separately.
2) If you're operating in an area of high RF pollution, you may need to consider "Tone Squelch" operation using the built-in CTCSS Decoder. This

feature will keep your radio quiet until a call is received from a station sending a carrier which contains a matching (sub audible) CTCSS tone. Or if your friends have radios equipped with DCS (Digital Coded Squelch) like your VX-8DR, try using that mode for silent monitoring of busy channels.

24-HOUR CLOCK

The **VX-8DR** has a 24-hour clock with a calendar which covers all dates from January 1, 2000 through December 31, 2099. Set the clock according to the "Clock Set" column on page 120.

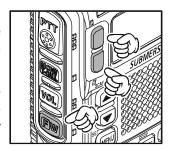
SELECTING THE OPERATING BAND

In the factory default configuration, the **VX-8DR** operates in the "Dual Receive" mode.

During Dual Receive operation, the "A-Band" frequency will be displayed on the upper part of the LCD, and the "B-Band" frequency will be displayed on the lower part. The "Operating" band (the band on which transmission and band/frequency changes are possible) is shown in *large* characters, and "Receive only" band is shown in *small* characters.

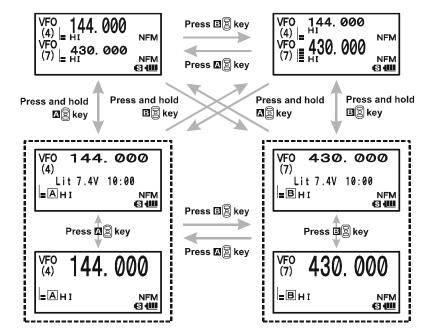
Press the key briefly to engage the "A-Band" frequency as the "Operating" band. Alternatively, press the key briefly to engage the "B-Band" frequency, as described previously.

Press and hold in the or key for 1/2 seconds to switch to Mono Band Operation. During Mono band operation, you may change the display between "double-size character" and "large character" by pressing the key.





When monitoring the receive audio with stereo earphones, the audio from the "A-Band" is only heard in the left ear, and the audio from the "B-Band" is only heard in the right ear.



OPERATION

SELECTING THE FREQUENCY BAND

The **VX-8DR** covers an incredibly wide frequency range, over which a number of different operating modes are used. Therefore, the **VX-8DR**'s frequency coverage has been divided into different operating bands. Each band has its own preset channel steps and operating modes. You can change the channel steps and

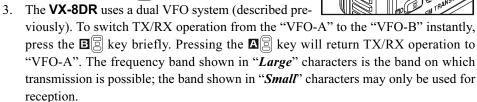
OPERATING BAND	FREQUENCY RANGE		
[BAND NUMBER]	"VFO-A"	"VFO-B"	
SW Band [1]	1.8-30 MHz	_	
50 MHz Band [2]	30-76 MHz	30-76 MHz	
AIR Band [3]	108-137 MHz	108-137 MHz	
VHF HAM Band [4]	137-174 MHz	137-174 MHz	
VHF TV Band [5]	174-222 MHz	174-222 MHz	
INFO 1 Band [6]	222-420 MHz	222-420 MHz	
UHF HAM Band [7]	420-470 MHz	420-470 MHz	
UHF TV Band [8]	470-774 MHz	470-580 MHz	
INFO 2 Band [9]			

XUSA Version: Cellular Blocked

operating modes later, if you like (see page 29).

To Change Operating Bands

- 1. Press the SCHBILDIN key repeatedly. You will see the LCD indication change to a higher frequency band each time you press the SCHBILDIN key. A Band Number according to the receiving frequency is also displayed.
- 2. If you wish to move the operating band selection downward (toward *lower* frequencies), press the key first, then press the (BAND) key.



4. Once you have selected the desired band, you may initiate manual tuning (or scanning). See the discussions on the next page.



- 1) SW Band and Information Band reception is only possible on the "VFO-A".
- 2) The VX-8DR has an AM/FM Broadcast band radio. You can receive these bands independently. See page 22 for details.
- 3) If desired, you may omit (skip) one or more bands from the band selection loop for faster recall of your favorite operating bands. See page 132 for details.

FREQUENCY NAVIGATION

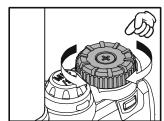
The **VX-8DR** will initially be operating in the "VFO" mode, as just described. This is a frequency step system which allows free tuning throughout the currently-selected operating band.

Three basic frequency navigation methods are available on the **VX-8DR**:

1) TUNING DIAL

Rotation of the **DIAL** knob allows tuning in the pre-programmed steps established for the current operating band. Clockwise rotation of the **DIAL** knob causes the **VX-8DR** to be tuned toward a higher frequency, while counter-clockwise rotation will lower the operating frequency.

If you press the **W** key briefly, then rotate the **DIAL** knob, frequency steps of 1 MHz will be selected. This feature is



extremely useful for making rapid frequency excursions over the wide tuning range of the **VX-8DR**.

2) DIRECT KEYPAD FREQUENCY ENTRY

The desired operating frequency may be entered directly from the keypad.

The operating mode will automatically be set once the new frequency is entered via the keypad.

To enter a frequency from the keypad, just press the numbered digits on the keypad in the proper sequence. There is no "Decimal point" key on the **VX-8DR**, so if the frequency is below 100 MHz (e.g. 15.150 MHz), any required leading zeroes must be entered. However, there is a short-cut for frequencies ending in zero - press the V/M key after the last non-zero digit.

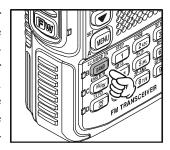
Examples:

To enter 146.520 MHz, press
$$\stackrel{\text{STEP}}{0} \rightarrow \stackrel{\text{ARTS}}{0} \rightarrow \stackrel{\text{RPT}}{0} \rightarrow \stackrel{\text{SKIP}}{0} \rightarrow \stackrel{\text{CODE}}{0} \rightarrow \stackrel{\text{CODE}}{0} \rightarrow \stackrel{\text{CODE}}{0} \rightarrow \stackrel{\text{SKIP}}{0} \rightarrow \stackrel$$

FREQUENCY NAVIGATION

3) SCANNING

From the VFO mode, press and hold in the SCHBIND key for one second, and while still holding in the SCHBIND key, rotate the DIAL knob to select the bandwidth for the VFO scanner. Release the SCHBIND key to begin scanning toward a higher frequency. The scanner will stop when it receives a signal strong enough to break through the Squelch threshold. The VX-8DR will then hold on that frequency according to the setting of the "RESUME" mode (Menu Item 83: SCAN RESUME).



If you wish to reverse the direction of the scan (i.e. toward a lower frequency, instead of a higher frequency), just rotate the **DIAL** knob one click in the counter-clockwise direction while the **VX-8DR** is scanning. The scanning direction will be reversed. To revert to scanning toward a higher frequency once more, rotate the **DIAL** knob one click clockwise.

Press the **PTT** switch briefly to cancel the scanning. See page 60 for more details regarding Scan Operation.



You may initiate upward or downward scanning by pressing and holding either or wkey for one second, respectively. In this case, the scanner scans the bandwidth that was previously selected.

Dual Receive Notice

The **VX-8DR** may receive very strong signals on the Image frequency, and/or the receiver sensitivity may be somewhat reduced by the combination of the "A-Band" and "B-Band" frequencies while Dual Receive operation is engaged.

If you experience interference that you suspect may be coming in via an "Image" path, you may calculate the possible frequencies using the formulas below. This information may be used in the design of effective countermeasures such as traps, etc.

- O 9.8304 MHz x **n** O 11.7 MHz x **n** (**n** is an integer: 1, 2, 3, ...)
- O 4.9152 MHz x *n* O 6.1440 MHz x *n*
- O "A-Band" Freq. = ("B-Band" Freq. ± 46.35 MHz) x n
- O "B-Band" Freq. = ("A-Band" Freq. ± 47.25 MHz) x *n* (@ "A-Band" = NFM)
- O "B-Band" Freq. = ("A-Band" Freq. ± 45.8 MHz) x *n* (@ "A-Band" = WFM)

TRANSMISSION

Once you have set up an appropriate frequency inside one of the three (or four) Amateur bands on which the **VX-8DR** can transmit (50 MHz, 144 MHz, or 430 MHz, plus 222 MHz on the USA version), you're ready to transmit. These are the most basic steps; more advanced aspects of transmitter operation will be discussed later.

- 1. To transmit, press the **PTT** switch, and speak into the front panel microphone (located in the lower right-hand corner of the speaker grille) in a normal voice level. The LED of the \square or \square which is designated the "Main" band will glow red during transmission.
- 2. To return to the receive mode, release the **PTT** switch.
- 3. During transmission, the relative power level will be indicated on the LCD. Additionally, the "L1", "L2", "L3", or "HI" icon will appear at the left side of the PO meter, corresponding with the "Power" Level setting.







1) If you're just talking to friends in the immediate

area, you'll get much longer battery life by switching to Low Power operation. To do this, press the \square key, then press the \bowtie key so that the "Low

Power" icon appears at the bottom of the display. And don't forget: always have an antenna connected when you transmit.

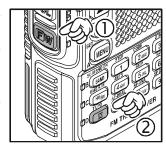
2) Transmission is not possible on "Sub" band and any operating bands other than the 50 MHz, 144 MHz, 222 MHz (USA version), and 430 MHz bands on the "Main" band.

CHANGING THE TRANSMITTER POWER LEVEL

You can select between a total of four transmitter power levels on your **VX-8DR**. The exact power output will vary somewhat, depending on the voltage supplied to the transceiver. With the standard **FNB-101LI** Battery Pack and external DC source, the power output levels available are: "L1", "L2", "L3", or "HI"

To change the power level:

- 1. The default setting for the power output is "High;" in this configuration, the display shows the "HI" icon. Pressing the wkey, followed by the wkey, causes the power level "L1", "L2", or "L3" to appear.
- 2. Press the wey, followed by the key (repeatedly, if necessary) to make the "HI" icon appear and restore "High Power" operation.



TRANSMISSION



1) The VX-8DR is smart! You can set up Low power on one band (like UHF), while leaving VHF on High power, and the radio will remember the different settings on each band. And when you store memories, you can store High

and Low power settings separately in each memory, so you don't waste battery power when using very close-in repeaters!

2) When you are operating on one of the Low power settings, you can press the wey,

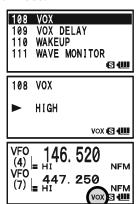
then press the PTT switch, to cause the VX-8DR to transmit (temporarily) on High power. After one transmission, the power level will revert to the previously-selected Low power setting.

	Transmit Power		
OPERATING BAND	FNB-101LI/-102LI or EXT DC (7.4 V)	FBA-39 (w/Fresh Batteries)	
50/144/430 MHz	HI: 5.0 W, L3: 2.5 W,	L2: 1.0 W,	
FM	L2: 1.0 W, L1: 0.05 W	L1: 0.05 W	
222 MHz FM	HI: 1.5 W, L3: 1.0 W,	L2: 0.5 W,	
	L2: 0.5 W, L1: 0.05 W	L1: 0.05 W	
50 MHz AM	1.0 W (Fixed)	1.0 W (Fixed)	

VOX OPERATION

The VOX system provides automatic transmit/receive switching based on voice input to the microphone. With the VOX system enabled, you do not need to press the PTT switch in order to transmit, and it is not necessary to use a VOX headset in order to utilize VOX operation.

- 1. Press and hold in the MENU key for one second to enter the Set mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Set Mode Item 108: VOX.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired VOX Gain level ("HIGH" or "LOW").
- 5. When you have made your choice, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.
- 6. Without pressing the PTT switch, speak into the VX-8DR microphone in a normal voice level. When you start speaking, the transmitter should be activated automatically. When you finish speaking, the transceiver should return to the receive mode (after a short delay).



To cancel VOX and return to PTT operation, just repeat the above procedures, selecting "OFF" in step 4 above.

When the VOX system is activated, the "VOX" icon will appear on the display.



The VOX is activated by the VX-8DR. The optional MH-74A7A Speaker/Microphone is ignored.

TRANSMISSION

Adjust the VOX "Hang-Time" (the transmit-receive delay after the cessation of speech) from the Set Mode Item 109: VOX DELAY. The default delay is 0.5 second. To set a different delay time:

- 1. Press and hold in the MENU key for one second to enter the Set mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Set Mode Item 109: VOX DELAY.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired delay time ("0.5sec", "1.0sec", "1.5sec", "2.0sec", "2.5sec", or "3.0sec").
- 5. When you have made your choice, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.



OPERATION

AM AND FM BROADCAST RECEPTION

The **VX-8DR** includes provision for reception of AM and FM broadcasts. FM broadcast reception, utilizes a wide-bandwidth filter and stereo decoder which provides excellent fidelity.

The AM and FM Broadcast reception is only possible on "VFO-A".

- 1. Press the A key briefly to engage the "VFO-A" as the "Operating" band.
- 2. Press the wey, then press the key, then press the key to enter the Broadcast Reception mode. The RM" icon will appear on the display while in the Broadcast Reception mode.
- 3. Press the BAND key to toggle the receiver between the "AM broadcast" and "FM broadcast" bands.

The AM broadcast coverage is 510 to 1790 kHz. The Band Number changes to "A" (which means AM) and an Operating Mode icon changes to "AM".

The FM broadcast coverage is 76.00 to 107.90 MHz and utilizes Wide-FM mode. The Band Number changes to "F" (which means FM) and an Operating Mode icon changes to "WFM".





- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired station. When receiving an FM stereo signal, "(***)" icon will appear on the display.
- 5. To exit to normal operation, press the 1 key followed by the 0 key.

AM AND FM BROADCAST RECEPTION

ANTENNA SELECTION

To select the antenna for the AM Broadcast Reception:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 1: ANTENNA AM.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable the antenna selection.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the AM antenna to be used: "BAR ANTENNA" (Uses the internal Bar Antenna) or "BAR & EXT" (Uses both the internal Bar Antenna and the Rubber Flex Antenna).
- 5. When you finish the selection, press the **PTT** switch to exit from the Menu mode and return to the Broadcast Reception mode.

To select the antenna for the FM Broadcast Reception:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 2: ANTENNA FM.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable the antenna selection.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the antenna to be used: "EXT ANTENNA" (Uses the Rubber Flex Antenna) or "EAR PHONE" (Uses the Earphone Antenna).
- 5. When you finish the selection, press the **PTT** switch to exit from the Menu mode and return to the Broadcast Reception mode.

If you wish to output the audio of the FM Broadcast station to the **VX-8DR** internal speaker while using the earphone antenna, select Set Mode Item 90: SPEAKER OUT to "SPEAKER".

AM AND FM BROADCAST RECEPTION

AF-DUAL OPERATION

The AF-Dual Operation allows you to monitor *two* desired amateur band frequencies while also receiving an AM or FM broadcast station (Triple Watch functions!). When a signal is received in the amateur band, the amateur band audio is output instead of the AM or FM Broadcast station audio. When the amateur band signal drops, the AF-Dual Operation is resumed as determined by the user settings in the below procedures. Furthermore, you may transmit on the "Main" band amateur frequency by pressing the **PTT** switch at anytime. The "Main" band is selected by pressing the **AB** key as usual.

- Set the VX-8DR to the desired amateur band frequencies by the VFO or Memory channel selections on both "A-Band" and "B-Band".
- 2. Select the "Main" Band you wish to use for transmit by pressing the A 2/B key.
- 3. Press the FW key, then press the $\textcircled{7^{PO}_{RS}}$ key to activate the AF Dual operation.
- 4. Press the (RAND) key to toggle the receiver between "AM broadcast" and "FM broadcast".
- 5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to tune the desired Broadcast station.
- 6. When a signal is received in the amateur band, the amateur band audio is output to the speaker. The AM or FM Broadcast station will no longer be heard. Two seconds after the amateur band signal drops, the AF-Dual Operation is resumed and the AM or FM Broadcast station will be heard from the speaker, while the amateur band frequencies are monitored. You may change the default resume time (two seconds) via Set Mode Item 77: RX AF DUAL. See the box on the next page.
- 7. You may monitor the amateur band frequencies forcibly by holding the MONI switch.
- 8. Press the **PTT** switch to transmit on the "Main" band.
- 9. To disable the AF-Dual Operation, press the [BW] key, followed by the $[7^{PO}_{PO}]$ key.



- 1) You may change the "Main" band by pressing the A 2/B key.
- 2) You may change the "Main" band frequency by rotating the DIAL knob while pressing the work switch.
- 3) When the varphi key is pressed, only the AM and FM Broadcast station memories are recalled.

100. 100

AM AND FM BROADCAST RECEPTION

SETTING THE AF-DUAL RESUME MODE

The **VX-8DR** allows you to select the resume mode of the AF-Dual Operation when a signal is received in the amateur band.

- Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 77: RX AF DUAL.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable selection of this Menu Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired resume mode of the AF-Dual Operation:

TX 1sec - TX 10sec: Sets the period of time

after you transmit an



amateur signal before the AM or FM Broadcast station will be heard from the speaker, and the AF-Dual Operation is resumed. However, if a signal is received in the amateur band, the AF-Dual Operation will halt on the amateur band frequency and the AF-Dual Operation does not resume.

TRX 1sec - TXR 10sec: When the selected time passes after the amateur band signal drops or transmission is over, the AM or FM Broadcast station will be heard from the speaker and the AF-Dual Operation is resumed.

HOLD:

When a signal is received in the amateur band or if you transmit on the amateur band, the AF-Dual Operation will halt on the amateur band frequency (the AF-Dual Operation does not resume.). You must manually re-initiate the AF-Dual Operation, if you

wish to resume.

When you have made your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and resume normal mode.

ADVANCED OPERATION

Now that you mastered the basics of **VX-8DR** operation, let's learn more about some of the really neat features.

KEYBOARD LOCKING

In order to prevent accidental frequency change or inadvertent transmission, various keys and switches may be locked out. The possible lockout combinations are:

KEY: Just the front panel keys are locked out DIAL: Just the top panel **DIAL** is locked out

KEY&DIAL: Both the **DIAL** knob and Keys are locked out PTT: The **PTT** switch is locked (TX not possible) KEY&PTT: Both the keys and **PTT** switch are locked out

DIAL&PTT: Both the **DIAL** knob and **PTT** switch are locked out

ALL: All of the above are locked out

To lock out some or all of the keys:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 51: LOCK.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable selection of this Menu Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to choose between one of the locking schemes as outlined above.
- 5. When you have made your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and resume normal operation.

To activate the locking feature:

Press the **(https://www.press.up.)** witch briefly. The **(https://www.press.up.)** witch appear on the LCD. To cancel locking, press the **(https://www.press.up.)** witch again.



Even when "ALL" keys have been locked out, one key actually is not locked out: the (b) (PWR) switch remains available so you can unlock your keypad when you want to!





ADJUSTING THE KEYPAD BEEPER VOLUME LEVEL

A keypad beeper provides useful audible feed back whenever a key button is pressed. The keypad beeper level changes according to the receiver audio volume level setting. However, you may adjust the volume balance between the receiving audio and keypad beeper using Set Mode Item 11: BEEP LEVEL.

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 11: BEEP I FVFI.
- 3. Press the (MENU) key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired level.
- 5. When you have made your choice, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.



13 BEEP SELECT

BELL SELECT

BEEP SELECT

▶ OFF

BLUETOOTH P-CODE

6 · III

Additionally, if you want to turn the beep off:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 13: BEEP SELECT.
- 3. Press the key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to change the setting to "OFF".
- 5. When you have made your choice, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.
- 5. If you wish to re-enable the Beeper, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select "KEY" or "KEY & SCAN" in step "4" above.

KEY: The beeper sounds when you press any key.

KEY & SCAN: The beeper sounds when you press a key or when the scanner stops.

SETTING THE FREQUENCY DISPLAY IMAGE SIZE

When operating in "Mono" band, pressing the customark is given between display of *double-size* characters and *large* characters. However, this feature does not work during Dual Receive operation, as two frequencies are displayed in that instance.



DOUBLE-SIZE CHARACTERS

VFO 144. ØØØ
(4)
Lit 7.4V 10:00
AHI
SI

LARGE CHARACTERS

ADVANCED OPERATION

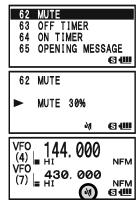
AUDIO MUTING

The Audio Mute feature is useful in situations where it would be helpful to reduce the audio level of the "Receive Only" band (*Small* character display) whenever you receive a signal on the "Main" band (*Large* character display) during Dual Receive operation.

To activate the Audio Mute feature:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 62: MUTE.
- 3. Press the NENU key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired muting level (MUTE 30%, MUTE 50%, MUTE 100%, or OFF).
- 5. When you have made your choice, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.

When the Audio Mute feature is activated, the "¶" icon will appear on the display, and the "¶" icon blinks while muting the "Receive Only" band audio.



KEYPAD/LCD ILLUMINATION

Your **VX-8DR** includes a reddish illumination lamp which aids in nighttime operation. The red illumination yields clear viewing of the display in a dark environment, with minimal degradation of your night vision. Three options for activating the lamp are provided:

KEY 2sec - KEY 10sec: Illuminates the Keypad/LCD for the selected illumination

time when any key is pressed.

CONTINUOUS: Illuminates the Keypad/LCD continuously.

OFF: Disables the Keypad/LCD lamp.

Here is the procedure for setting up the Lamp mode:

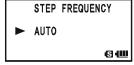
- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 46: LAMP.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select one of the three modes described above.
- 5. When you have made your choice, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.



CHANGING THE CHANNEL STEPS

The **VX-8DR**'s frequency synthesizer provides the option of utilizing tuning steps of 5, 6.25, 8.33, 9, 10, 12.5, 15, 20, 25, 50, 100, and 200 kHz per step. The **VX-8DR** is set up at the factory with different default steps for each operating band which are probably satisfactory for most operation. However, if you need to change the channel step increments, the procedure to do so is very easy.

- Press the (EW) key, then press the (1) key on the left side of the radio. This provides a "Short-cut" to Set Mode Item 96: STEP FREQUENCY.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired step size.
- 3. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.

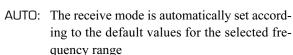




- 1) 9 kHz steps are available only when receiving on the BC band.
- 2) 8.33 kHz steps are available only when receiving on the Air band.
- 3) While operating on the BC band, you may only select channel steps of 9 kHz or 10 kHz; the other step selections are disabled.
- 4) 5 kHz steps are not available for use on 250 300 MHz, nor above 580 MHz.

CHANGING THE RECEIVING MODE

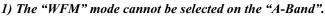
The **VX-8DR** provides for automatic mode changing when the radio is tuned to different operating frequencies. However, should an unusual receiving situation arise in which you need to change to a different receiving mode, just press the (MODE) key. The receiving modes available are:



NFM: Narrow-bandwidth FM (used for voice communication)

AM: Amplitude Modulation

WFM:



Wide-bandwidth FM (used for high-fidelity broadcasting)

2) Unless you have a compelling reason to do so, leave the Automatic Mode Selection feature on in order to save time and trouble when changing bands.

If you make a mode change for a particular frequency or station, you can always store that one channel into memory, as the mode setting will be memorized along with the frequency information.

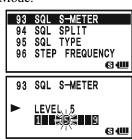
ADVANCED OPERATION

SQL S-METER

A special SQL (Squelch) S-meter feature is provided on this radio. This feature allows you to set the squelch so only signals exceeding a certain S-meter level will open the squelch.

To set up the S-meter squelch feature for operation, use the following procedure:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 93: SQL S-METER.
- 3. Press the (MENU) key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired signal strength level for the squelch threshold (LEVEL1 LEVEL9 or OFF).
- 5. When you have made your choice, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.





- 1) When the SQL S-meter is activated, the S-meter segment corresponding to the squelch threshold which was set by step 4 above will blink.
- 2) The receiver's squelch will open based on the higher of the levels set by the Noise Squelch or the S-meter Squelch system.

For example:

- a) If the Noise Squelch (SQL control) is set so that signals at a level of "S-3" will open the squelch, but the SQL S-meter (Set Mode Item 93) is set to "LEVEL 5," the squelch will only open on signals which are "S5" or stronger on the S-meter.
- b) If the SQL S-meter is set to "S3," but the Noise Squelch is set to a high level which will only pass signals which are Full Scale on the S-meter, the squelch will only open on signals which are Full Scale on the S-meter. In this case, the Noise Squelch overrides the action of the S-meter Squelch.

GENERAL

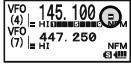
Repeater stations, usually located on mountaintops or other high locations, provide a dramatic extension of the communication range for low-powered hand-held or mobile transceivers. The **VX-8DR** includes a number of features, which make repeater operation simple and enjoyable.

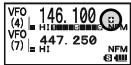
REPEATER SHIFTS

Your **VX-8DR** has been configured, at the factory, for the repeater shifts customary in your country. For the 50 MHz band, this usually will be 1 MHz, while the 144 MHz shift will be 600 kHz; on 70 cm, the shift may be 1.6 MHz, 7.6 MHz, or 5 MHz (USA version).

Depending on the part of the band in which you are operating, the repeater shift may be either downward () or upward ().

either downward () or upward (), and one of these icons will appear at the bottom of the LCD when repeater shifts have been enabled.





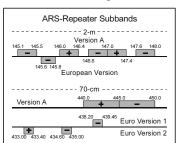
AUTOMATIC REPEATER SHIFT (ARS)

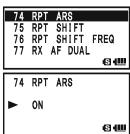
The **VX-8DR** provides a convenient Automatic Repeater Shift feature, which causes the appropriate repeater shift to be automatically applied whenever you tune into the designated repeater sub-bands in your country. These sub-bands are shown below.

If the ARS feature does not appear to be working, you may have accidentally disabled it.

To re-enable ARS:

- 1. Press and hold the (MENU) key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 74: RPT ARS.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "ON" (to enable Automatic Repeater Shift).
- 5. When you have made your choice, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.





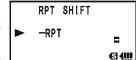
REPEATER OPERATION

MANUAL REPEATER SHIFT ACTIVATION

If the ARS feature has been disabled, or if you need to set a repeater shift direction other than that established by the ARS, you may set the direction of the repeater shift manually.

To do this:

- 1. Press the wey, then press the wey, then press the wey. This provides a "Short-cut" to Set Mode Item 75: RPT SHIFT.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired shift among "-RPT." "+RPT." and "SIMPLEX."
- 3. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



CHANGING THE DEFAULT REPEATER SHIFTS

If you travel to a different region, you may need to change the default repeater shift, to ensure compatibility with local operating requirements.

To do this, follow the procedure below:

- 1. Press and hold the [MENU] key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 76: RPT SHIFT FREQ.
- 3. Press the key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the new repeater shift magnitude.
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.





If you just have one "odd" split that you need to program, don't change the default repeater shift! Enter the transmit and receive frequencies separately, as shown on page 48.

CHECKING THE REPEATER UPLINK (INPUT) FREQUENCY

It often is helpful to be able to check the uplink (input) frequency of a repeater, to see if the calling station is within direct ("Simplex") range.

To do this, just press the www key. You'll notice that the display has shifted to the repeater uplink frequency. Press the (HM/RV) key again to cause operation to return to normal monitoring of the repeater downlink (output) frequency. While you are listening on the input frequency of the repeater using the (M/R) key, the repeater offset icon ("■" or ■") will blink.





The configuration of wkw key may be set either to "RV" (for checking the input frequency of a repeater, or "HM" (for instant switching to the "Home" channel for the band you are operating on). To change the configuration of

GR/H key, use Set Mode Item 39: HOME/REVERSE. See page 148.

CTCSS/DCS/EPCS OPERATION

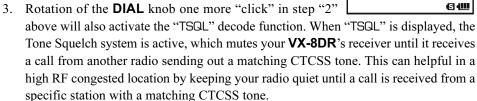
CTCSS OPERATION

Many repeater systems require that a very-low-frequency audio tone be superimposed on your FM carrier in order to activate the repeater. This helps prevent false activation of the repeater by radar or spurious signals from other transmitters. This tone system, called "CTCSS" (Continuous Tone Coded Squelch System), is included in your **VX-8DR**, and is very easy to activate.



CTCSS setup involves two actions: setting the Tone Frequency and then setting the Tone Mode. These functions are set up using Set Mode Items 94: SOL TYP and 98: TONE FREQUENCY.

- 1. Press the wey, then press the wey. This provides a "Short-cut" to Set Mode Item 95: SQL TYPE.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob so that "TONE" appears on the display. This activates the CTCSS Encoder.



- You may notice an additional "DCS" indication appearing while you rotate the **DIAL** knob in step 3 above. We'll discuss the Digital Code Squelch system shortly.
- ☐ You may notice "REV TONE" indication on the display while you rotate the **DIAL** knob in step 3 above. When the Reverse Tone Squelch system is active, the **VX-8DR**'s receiver is muted when it receives a call from a radio sending a matching CTCSS tone. The "RTN" icon will appear on the display when the Reverse Tone Squelch system is activated.
- ☐ You may notice "PR FREQ" indication on the display while you rotate the **DIAL** knob in step 3 above, this means the user programmed Reverse CTCSS Decoder will mute your **VX-8DR**'s receiver when it receives a call from a radio sending a CTCSS tone matching your programmed tone (determine by Set Mode Item 70: PR FREQUENCY). The "PR" icon will appear on the display when the Reverse CTCSS Decoder is activated.
- ☐ You may notice "PAGER" and "MESSAGE" indication on the display while you rotate the **DIAL** knob in step 3 above. These appear when the "Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch" and the "Message Feature" are activated. We'll discuss these functions later.

TONE

TN

CTCSS OPERATION

- 4. When you have made your selection of the CTCSS tone mode, press the MODE key to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.
- 5. Press the wey, then press the ABO key. This provides a "Short-cut" to Set Mode Item 99: TONE FREQUENCY.
- 6. Rotate the **DIAL** knob until the display indicates the frequency of the CTCSS tone that you need to send on your transmission (ask the repeater owner/operator if you don't know the tone frequency).



7. When you have made your selection, press the CABC key briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation. This is different from the usual method of restoring normal operation, and it applies only to the configuration of the CTCSS/DCS frequencies.



1) The repeater may or may not re-transmit a CTCSS tone - some systems just use CTCSS to control

access to the repeater, but do not pass it along when transmitting. If the S-Meter deflects, but you cannot hear the audio, repeat steps "1" through "4" above, but rotate the DIAL so that "TSQ" disappears - this will allow you to hear all traffic on the channel being received.

(CTCSS TONE FREQUENCY (Hz)							
67.0	69.3	71.9	74.4	77.0	79.7			
82.5	85.4	88.5	91.5	94.8	97.4			
100.0	103.5	107.2	110.9	114.8	118.8			
123.0	127.3	131.8	136.5	141.3	146.2			
151.4	156.7	159.8	162.2	165.5	167.9			
171.3	173.8	177.3	179.9	183.5	186.2			
189.9	192.8	196.6	199.5	203.5	206.5			
210.7	218.1	225.7	229.1	233.6	241.8			
250.3	254.1	_	_	_	_			

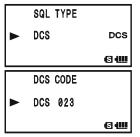
2) During CTCSS operation, you may set up the VX-8DR so a ringing "bell" sound alerts you to an incoming call. See page 42 for details.

DCS OPERATION

Another form of tone access control is Digital Code Squelch, or DCS. It is a newer, more advanced tone system which generally provides more immunity from false paging than does CTCSS. The DCS Encoder/Decoder is built into your **VX-8DR**, and operation is very similar to that just described for CTCSS. Your repeater system may be configured for DCS. The DCS Squelch may be quite useful in Simplex operation if your friends use transceivers equipped with this advanced feature.

Note: Just as in CTCSS operation, DCS requires that you set the <u>Tone Mode</u> to DCS <u>and</u> that you select a DCS code.

- 1. Press the wey, then press the MODE key. This provides a "Short-cut" to Set Mode Item 95: SQL TYPE.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob until "DCS" appears on the display; this activates the DCS Encoder/Decoder.
- 3. Press the MODE key to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.
- 4. Press the wey, then press the ZABC key. This provides a "Short-cut" to Set Mode Item 26: DCS CODE.



- 5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired DCS Code (a three-digit number). Ask the repeater owner/operator if you don't know DCS Code; if you are working simplex, just set up the DCS Code to be the same as that used by your friends.
- 6. When you have made your selection, press the CODE key to save the new settings and exit to normal operation.



Remember that the DCS is an Encode/Decode system, so your receiver will remain muted until

a matching DCS code is received on an incoming transmission. Switch the DCS off when you're just tuning around the band!

	DCS CODE								
023	025	026	031	032	036	043	047	051	053
054	065	071	072	073	074	114	115	116	122
125	131	132	134	143	145	152	155	156	162
165	172	174	205	212	223	225	226	243	244
245	246	251	252	255	261	263	265	266	271
274	306	311	315	325	331	332	343	346	351
356	364	365	371	411	412	413	423	431	432
445	446	452	454	455	462	464	465	466	503
506	516	523	526	532	546	565	606	612	624
627	631	632	654	662	664	703	712	723	731
732	734	743	754	_	_	-	-	_	_

DCS OPERATION

DCS CODE INVERSION

The DCS system was first introduced in the commercial LMR (Land Mobile Radio) service, where it is now in widespread use. DCS is sometime referred to by its different proprietary names, such as DPL® (Digital Private Line®, a registered trademark of Motorola, Inc.).

DCS uses a codeword consisting of a 23-bit frame, transmitted (sub audible) at a data rate of 134.4 bps (bit/sec). Occasionally, signal inversion can result in the complement of a code being sent or received. This prevents the receiver's squelch from opening with DCS enabled, as the decoded bit sequence would not match that selected for operation.

Typical situations that might cause inversion to occur are:

- ☐ Connection of an external receiver preamplifier.
- ☐ Operating through a repeater.
- ☐ Connection of an external linear amplifier.

Note that code inversion does not mean that any of the above listed equipment is defective!

In certain amplifier configurations, the output signal (phase) is inverted from the input. Small signal or power amplifiers having an odd number (1, 3, 5, etc.) of amplification stages may result in inversion of a transmitted or received DCS code. While under most circumstances this should not occur (amplifier designs and industry standards take this into account), if you find that your receiver squelch does not open when both you and the other station are using a common DCS code, you or the other station (but not both) can try the following:

- 1. Press and hold the (MENU) key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 27: DCS INVERSION.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select one of the following modes: RX-NORMAL, TX-NORMAL:

Receive and transmit the Normal DCS Tone.

RX-INVERT, TX-NORMAL:

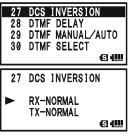
Receive the Inverted DCS Tone and transmit the Normal DCS Tone.

RX-BOTH. TX-NORMAL:

Receive both Normal and Inverted DCS Tones and transmit the Normal DCS Tone.

RX-NORMAL. TX-INVERT:

Receive the Normal DCS Tone and transmit the Inverted DCS Tone.



DCS OPERATION

RX-INVERT, TX-INVERT:

Receive and transmit the Inverted DCS Tone.

RX-BOTH, TX-INVERT:

Receive both Normal and Inverted DCS Tones and transmit the Inverted DCS Tone.

5. When you have made your selection, press the **PTT** switch, to save the new settings and exit to normal operation.

This is different from the usual method of restoring normal operation, and it applies only to the configuration of the CTCSS/DCS frequencies. Remember to restore the default setting "R-N.T-N" (Receive and transmit the Normal DCS Tone) when done.

TONE SEARCH SCANNING

In operating situations where you don't know the CTCSS or DCS tone being used by another station, you can command the radio to listen to the incoming signal and scan in search of the tone being used. Two things must be remembered in this regard:

- O You must be sure that your repeater uses the same tone type (CTCSS vs. DCS).
- O Some repeaters do not pass the CTCSS tone; you may have to listen to the station transmitting on the repeater uplink (input) frequency in order to allow Tone Search Scanning to work.

To scan for the tone in use:

- 1. Set the radio up for either CTCSS or DCS Decoder operation (see the previous discussion). In the case of CTCSS, "TSQ" will appear on the display; (4) HIGH NFM VFO NFM VFO
 - in the case of DCS, "DCS" will appear on the display.
- 2. Press the wey, then press the CODE REPORT REPORT

VFO 447. 250 NFM (7) = HI VFO (7) = HI VFO (7) = HI S (1) NFM (S (1)) = HI S (1) NFM (S (1)) = HI S (1) NFM (S (1)) = HI NFM

- Item 26: DCS CODE during DCS operation.
- 3. Press the (MENU) key to enable adjustment of the selected Set Mode Item.
- 4. Press and hold in the (BAND) key, the "TONE SEARCH" notation will appear, release the (BAND) key to start scanning for the incoming CTCSS or DCS tone/code.
- 5. When the radio detects the correct tone or code, it will halt on that tone/code, and audio will be allowed to pass. Press the (BAND) key to lock in that tone/code, then press the (ZABC) key to exit to normal operation.



If the Tone Scan feature does not detect a tone or code, it will continue to scan indefinitely. When this happens, it may be that the other station is not sending any tone. You can press the PTT switch to halt the scan at any time.

You can also press the wow key during Tone Scanning to listen to the (muted) signal from the other station. When you release the wow key, Tone Scanning will resume after about a second.

Tone Scanning works either in the VFO or Memory modes.

EPCS (ENHANCED PAGING & CODE SQUELCH)

The VX-8DR includes an Enhanced CTCSS tone encoder/decoder and a dedicated microprocessor providing paging and selective calling features. This allows you to place a call to a specific station (Paging), and to receive calls of your choice directed only to you (Code Squelch).

The paging and code squelch systems use two pairs of (alternately switched) CTCSS tones which are stored in the pager memories. Basically, your receiver remains silent until it receives the CTCSS tone pair that matches those stored in the Receiving Pager Memory. The squelch then opens so the caller is heard, and the paging ringer immediately sounds, if activated. When you close the **PTT** switch to transmit, the CTCSS tone pair that is stored in the Transmitting Pager Memory will be transmitted automatically.

On the paged radio, the Code Squelch will close automatically after the incoming page ends. Meanwhile, on the paging radio, the Enhanced Paging and Code Squelch system will be disabled after the **PTT** switch is released after the paging transmission. You may re-activate the Enhanced Paging and Code Squelch system again.

STORING THE CTCSS TONE PAIRS FOR EPCS OPERATION

- Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 67: PAGER CODE-RX for the Receiving CTCSS Tone Pair or Set Mode Item 68: PAGER CODE-TX for the Transmitting CTCSS Tone Pair.

67 PAGER CODE-RX PAGER CODE-TX 69 PASSWORD 70 PR FREQUENCY

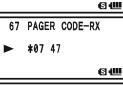
68 PAGER CODE-TX PASSWORD 70 PR FREQUENCY 71 PRI REVERT 6411 **€** 4Ш

- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the CTCSS Tone number which corresponds to the first tone of the CTCSS Tone Pair.
- Press the (** icon moves to the right), then rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the CTCSS Tone number, which corresponds to the second tone of the CTCSS Tone Pair.
- 6. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



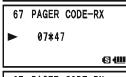
The VX-8DR does not recognize the order of the 1st tone and the 2nd tone. In other words, for example, the VX-8DR considers both CTCSS pairs

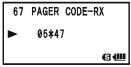
"10, 35" and "35, 10" to be identical.



67 PAGER CODE-RX

*05 47

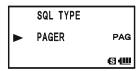




EPCS (ENHANCED PAGING & CODE SQUELCH)

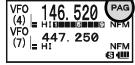
ACTIVATING THE ENHANCED PAGING & CODE SQUELCH SYSTEM

- 1. Press the wey, then press the wood key. This provides a "Short-cut" to Set Mode Item 95: SQL TYPE.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob until "PAGER" appears on the display; this activates the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch.
- 3. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and activate the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch.



To disable the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch, just repeat the above procedure, rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "OFF" in step 2 above.

When the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch feature is activated, the "PAG" notation will appear on the display.





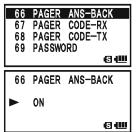
During Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch operation, you may set up the VX-8DR so that a ringing

"bell" sound alerts you when a call is coming in. See next page for details.

PAGING ANSWER BACK

When you press the **PTT** switch to respond to a page call, the **VX-8DR** transmits the same CTCSS tone pair. This tone pair will open the Code Squelch of the calling station. If you prefer, you can have the **VX-8DR** respond to page calls automatically ("transpond"). To enable this feature:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 66: PAGER ANS-BACK.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "ON".
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.





The Paging Answer Back feature constitutes a form

of "remote control" operation that may be restricted to certain frequencies. U.S. users should confirm the current status of §97.201(b) of the FCC's rules

governing the Amateur service before utilizing this feature on the 144 MHz band.

CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell Operation

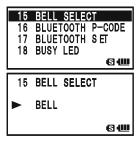
During CTCSS Decode, DCS, or EPCS operation, you may set up the **VX-8DR** so that a ringing "bell" sound alerts you that a call is coming in. Here is the procedure for activating the CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell:

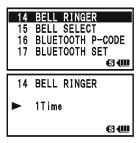
- 1. Set the operating frequency to the desired channel.
- 2. Set the transceiver up for CTCSS Decode ("Tone Squelch"), DCS, or EPCS operation, as described previously.
- 3. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 15: BELL SELECT.
- 5. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the desired "bell" sound. The available choices are BELL, USER BP1, USER BP2, USER BP3, or OFF (disable the Bell function).
 - *Note*: When User Beep (described later) does not register, USER BP1, USER BP2, or USER BP3 does not appear.
- 7. Press the key briefly, then rotate the **DIAL** knob one click counter-clockwise to select Set Mode Item 14: BELL RINGER.
- 8. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Menu Item.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the desired number of rings of the Bell. The available choices are 1Time through 20Times or CONTINUOUS.
- 10. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

When you are called by a station whose transceiver is sending a CTCSS tone, DCS code, or CTCSS tone pair which matches that set into your Decoder, the Bell will ring in accordance with this programming.

When the CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell is activated, the "\(\blacktriangle \)" icon will appear in the display.

To disable the CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell function, select the setting of Set Mode Item 15: BELL SELECT to "OFF".







CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell Operation

PROGRAMMING THE USER MELODY

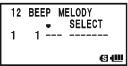
Three User Beep Memories are provided, allowing you to create unique original beep tone melodies.

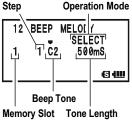
Each User Beep Memory can store up to 64 steps with three octaves ("C1" through "B3").

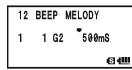
- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 12: BEEP MELODY.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the memory slot into which you wish to store your programmed beep melody. Available selections are 1, 2, and 3. The previously stored beep melody will be displayed.
- 5. Press the MODE key to enable programming the beep melody. Press and hold the MODE key for one second to clear any previous beep melody, if desired.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the first beep tone of the User Beep Melody. Available selections are C1 - B3, and POS (rest).
- 7. Press the MODE key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the length of the first beep tone. Available selections are 10ms (10 msec) 2500ms (2.5 sec).
- 8. Press the MODE key to accept the first beep tone of the User Beep Melody.
- 9. If you make a mistake, press the BAND key to back-space the cursor, then re-enter the correct beep tone or length.
- 10. Repeat steps 6 9 until you have completed the User Beep Melody.
- 11. When there is a beep tone, which you wish to delete, bring the cursor to that beep tone using the (BAND) / MODE key, then press the (V/M) key repeatedly until the "SELECT" notation in the "Operation Mode" slot turns into "DELETE". Now, press and hold in the (V/M) key for one second to delete that beep tone.







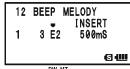






CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell Operation

12. When you wish to add a beep tone into the beep melody strings, move the cursor to the place where you wish to enter the beep tone using the (BAND) / (MODE) key, then press the DW MT | key repeatedly until the "SELECT" notation in the "Operation Mode" slot turns into "INSERT". Now, press and hold in the $\frac{DW MT}{V/M}$ key for one



13. Press and hold the [HM/RV] key for one second to delete all data after the current position that may have previously been stored in the User Beep Melody.

second to add the new beep tone (Tone: "C2", Tone Length: "500mS").

14. When you have programmed User Beep Melody, press the PTT switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

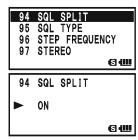


You may check your work by monitoring the programmed User Beep Melody. To do this, repeat steps 1 - 4 above, then press the $\square W$ key.

SPLIT TONE OPERATION

The **VX-8DR** can be operated in a Split Tone configuration via the Set mode.

- Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 94: SQL SPLIT.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "ON" (to enable the Split Tone feature).
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



When the Split Tone feature is activated, you can see the following additional parameters after the "MESSAGE" parameter while selecting the Set Mode Item 95: SQL TYPE:

DCS Encode only ("DC" icon will appear while operating) D CD:

TONE-DCS: Encodes a CTCSS Tone and Decodes a DCS code

(the "T-D" icon will appear during operation)

D CD-TONE SQL: Encodes a DCS code and Decodes a CTCSS Tone

(the "D-T" icon will appear during operation)

Select the desired operating mode from the selections shown above.

TONE CALLING (1750 Hz)

If the repeaters in your country require a 1750-Hz burst tone for access (typically in Europe), you can set the (NONL) key to serve as a "Tone Call" switch instead. To change the configuration of this switch, we again use the Menu to help us.

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 61: MONI/T-CALL.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "T-CALL" on the display.
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



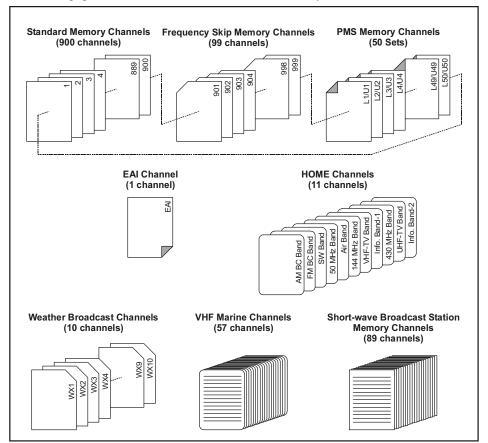
To access a repeater, press and hold in the (MONI) key for the amount

of time specified by the repeater owner/operator. The transmitter will automatically be activated, and a 1750-Hz audio tone will be superimposed on the carrier. Once access to the repeater has been gained, you may release the FTT switch for activating the transmitter.

MEMORY MODE

The **VX-8DR** provides a wide variety of memory system resources. These include:

- ☐ "Regular" Memory Channels, which include:
 - O 900 "Standard" memory channels, numbered "1" through "900."
 - O 99 "Frequency Skip Memories," numbered "901" through "999."
 - O 11 "Home" channels, providing storage and quick recall of one prime frequency on each operating band.
 - O 50 sets of band-edge memories, also known as "Programmable Memory Scan" channels, labeled "LO1/UO1" through "L50/U50."
 - O 24 Memory Banks, labeled "b 1" through "b24." Each Memory Bank can be assigned up to 100 channels from the "regular" memory channels.
- ☐ Special Memory Channels, which include:
 - One "Emergency Automatic ID (EAI)" Channel.
 - O 10 "Weather Broadcast" Channels.
 - O 57 VHF Marine Channels.
 - O 89 popular Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channels.



MEMORY STORAGE

- 1. Select the desired frequency, while operating in the VFO mode. Be sure to set up any desired CTCSS or DCS tones, as well as any desired repeater offset. The power level may also be set at this time, if you wish to store it.
- Press and hold in the **(EW)** key for 1/2 second.
- Within five seconds of releasing the wey, you need to make a decision regarding channel storage. The microprocessor will automatically select the next-available "free" channel (a memory register on which no data has been stored). If you do not wish to make a change and accept the "free" channel, proceed to step 4. If you wish to select a different channel number into which to store the data,

(7) ₌ i

rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired memory channel. *Advice*: You may jump 100 memory channels, if you're in a hurry $(101 \rightarrow 201 \rightarrow 301 \dots)$, by pressing the MENU key (multiple times, if necessary). If you see the "Th" icon at the

upper left of the channel number, it means that the channel currently has no data written on it (i.e. the channel is "free": the occupied channel displays the "\(\beta\)" icon).

- 4. Press the **(EW)** key once more to store the frequency into memory.
- You still will be operating in the "VFO" mode, so you may now enter other frequencies, and store them into additional memory locations, by repeating the above process.



tion is being performed.

1) You may change the automatic memory channel selection feature to select the "next-highest memory channel above the last-stored memory channel" instead of the "next-available 'free' channel" via the Set Mode Item 56: MEMORY WRITE; see page 151.

2) You may disable the memory write function which prevents a memory write operation if you should accidentally perform a wrong key sequence via the Set Mode Item 54: MEMORY PROTECT. See page 151 for details. When the memory write protect is activated, the "PROTECT" notation appears on the display while a memory write opera-

3) You may change the duration time of the secondary function (press and holding the key) of the 🖼 key via the Set Mode Item 36: FW KEY HOLD TIME; see page 148.

IMPORTANT NOTE

On rare occasions the memorized data may become corrupted by miss operation, or static electricity. When repairs are made the memory data may be lost. Please write down or record the memorized information so you will be able to restore it if needed.

MEMORY STORAGE

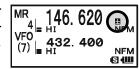
STORING INDEPENDENT TRANSMIT FREQUENCIES ("ODD SPLITS")

All memories can store an independent transmit frequency, for operation on repeaters with non-standard shift. To do this:

- 1. Store the receive frequency using the method already described under *Memory Stor- AGE* (it doesn't matter if a repeater offset is active).
- 2. Tune to the desired transmit frequency, then press and hold in the week key for 1/2 second.
- 3. Within five seconds of releasing the wey, rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the same memory channel number as used in step "1" above.
- 4. Press and hold in the **PTT** switch, then briefly press the we key once more while holding the **PTT** switch in (this does not key the transmitter).



Whenever you recall a memory, which contains independently-stored transmit and receive frequencies, the "\(\mathbb{E}\)" indication will appear in the display.



NFM

MEMORY RECALL

- 1. While operating in the VFO mode, press the WMM key to enter the Memory mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired channel.
- 3. If you press the we key briefly, then rotate the **DIAL** knob, the memory channel will be selected in 10 channels per step.
- 4. To return to the VFO mode, press the $\frac{DW MT}{(V/M)}$ key.



- 1) When the radio is already set to the Memory mode, an easy way to recall memories is to key in the memory channel number, then press the (V/M) key. For example, to recall memory channel #14, press $\begin{pmatrix} ARTS \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} ARTS \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} V/M \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$.
- 2) You may change the step of the fast channel selection mode (key + DIAL knob) via Set Mode Item 52: MEMORY FAST STEP. See page 151 for details.

HOME CHANNEL MEMORY

A special one-touch "HOME" channel is available for each operating band, to allow quick recall of a favorite operating frequency on each band.

HOME CHANNEL RECALL

1. Press the wey, then press the Mary key to recall the Home Channel on the band group where you are currently operating.

НОМ	146.	520	
VFO	■ ĤI		NFM
(7)	432. HI	400	NFM
1			SI

2. Press the wey, then press the MRW key again to return to the previously-used frequency (either a VFO or a memory channel).

The transceiver switches to VFO mode if the **DIAL** knob is turned.



You may disable the above function (automatically switching to the VFO mode) using Set Mode Item 38: HOME VFO.

HOME CHANNEL FREQUENCY CHANGE

The factory defaults for the Home channels are listed below. You may re-program the Home channel in a manner identical to that used for the regular memories:

- Select the desired frequency, while operating in the VFO mode. Be sure to set up any desired CTCSS or DCS tones, as well as any desired repeater offset. The power level may also be set at this time, if you wish to store it.
- 2. Press and hold in the we key for 1/2 second.
- 3. While the memory channel number is blinking, just press the [MARY] key. The frequency and other data (if any) will now be stored in the special HOME channel register.
- 4. You may repeat this process on the other operating bands.



Note that the UHF
 HOME channel is
 the one used during

"Emergency" operation. See page 107 for details regarding this feature.

DEFAULT HOME CHANNELS

OPERATING BAND		FREQ	UENCY
[BAND NUMBER]		USA VERSION	EXP VERSION
SW Band	[1]	1.800 MHz	1.800 MHz
50 MHz Ham Band	[2]	30.000 MHz	30.000 MHz
Air Band	[3]	108.000 MHz	108.000 MHz
144 MHz Ham Band	[4]	146.520 MHz	144.000 MHz
VHF-TV Band	[5]	174.000 MHz	174.000 MHz
Information Band 1	[6]	222.000 MHz	222.000 MHz
430 MHz Ham Band	[7]	446.000 MHz	430.000 MHz
UHF-TV Band	[8]	470.000 MHz	470.000 MHz
Information Band 2	[9]	860.000 MHz	860.000 MHz
AM Broadcast Band	[A]	0.540 MHz	0.540 MHz
FM Broadcast Band	[F]	76.000 MHz	76.000 MHz

LABELING MEMORIES

You may wish to append an alpha-numeric "Tag" (label) to a memory or memories, to aid in recollection of the channel's use (such as a club name, etc.). This is easily accomplished using the Set Mode.

- Recall the memory channel on which you wish to append a label.
- 2. Press and hold the key for one second to enter the Set Mode
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 53: MEMORY NAME.
- 4. Press the key briefly to enable programming of the name tag. Press and hold the key for two seconds to clear any previous name, if desired.
- 5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob, or press one of the keyboard keys, to select the first digit of the desired label.
 - **Example 1**: Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select any of the 61 available characters.
 - *Example 2*: Press the (BTU) key repeatedly to toggle among the seven available characters associated with that key: $t \to u \to v \to 8 \to T \to U \to V$

bers, or symbols of the desired label. A total of 16 charac-

- 6. Press the MODE key to move to the next character, if needed.

 7. Repeat steps 5 and 6 to program the remaining letters, num-
- ters may be used in the creation of a label.

 8. Press and hold the (MM/RW) key for two seconds to delete all data after the cursor that may have been previously stored.
- 9. If you make a mistake, press the (BAND) key to backspace the cursor, then re-enter the correct letter, number, or symbol.
- 10. When you have completed the creation of the label, press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the label and exit to normal operation.

During Memory Recall ("MR") with Mono Band operation, the alphanumeric Tag will appear below the frequency display.



The alphanumeric Tag does not appear if you activate the Dual Receive Operation.





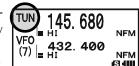
VERTEX STANDARĎ

6 · III

MEMORY OFFSET TUNING

Once you have recalled a particular memory channel, you may easily tune off that channel, as though you were in the "VFO" mode.

- 1. With the **VX-8DR** in the Memory Recall ("MR") mode, select the desired memory channel.
- 2. Now press the wey, then press which says "TUN" ("Memory Tuning").



- 3. Rotate the **DIAL**, as desired, to tune to a new frequency. The synthesizer steps selected for VFO operation on the current band will be the steps used during Memory Tuning.
- 4. If you wish to return to the original memory frequency, press TV/M key briefly. The "TUN" indicator will be replaced by "MR."
- 5. If you wish to store a new frequency set during Memory Tuning, just press and hold in the we key for one second, per normal memory storage procedure. The microprocessor will automatically set itself to the next-available clear memory location, and you then press the we key again, briefly to lock in the new frequency.



If you want to replace the original memory contents with the new frequency settings, be sure to rotate the DIAL to the original memory channel number!

Any required CTCSS/DCS changes, or repeater offset modifications, must be done before storing the data into the new (or original) memory channel location.

MASKING MEMORIES

There may be situations where you want to "Mask" memories so they are not visible during memory selection or scanning. For example, several memories used only in a city you visit infrequently may be stored, then "Masked" until you visit that city, at which time you can "Unmask" them for normal use (except for Memory Channel "1").

- 1. Press the $\frac{DW MT}{(V/M)}$ key, if needed, to enter the Memory Recall ("MR") mode.
- Press and hold in the wey for 1/2 second, then rotate the DIAL to select the memory channel to be "Masked" from view.
- 3. Press the 🕱 key. The confirmation message (MR MASK?) will appear on the display. Press the 🕱 key once more, the display will revert to memory channel #1. If you rotate the **DIAL** to the location you just "Masked," you will observe that it is now invisible.



4. To Unmask the hidden memory, repeat the above procedure: press and hold in the

we key for 1/2 second, rotate the DIAL to select the masked memory's number, then press the
we key for 1/2 second, rotate the memory channel's data.



Watch out! You can manually store data over a "Masked" memory, deleting previous data, if you're not careful. Use the "next available memory" storage technique to avoid over-writing a masked memory.

MEMORY BANK OPERATION

The large number of memories available in the VX-8DR could be difficult to utilize without some means of organizing them. Fortunately, the **VX-8DR** includes provision for dividing the memories into as many as 24 Memory Banks, so you can categorize the memories in a manner convenient to you. You may enter and exit the "Memory Bank" mode by a single press of the (BAND) key, as we shall see below.

Memory Channel

CH 897 145.620 MHz

CH 898 436.780 MHz

CH 899 128,600 MHz

145.000 MHz

145.080 MHz

435.000 MHz

435.500 MHz

145.800 MHz

436.000 MHz 128.800 MHz

CH 1

CH₂

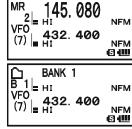
CH3

CH 5

CH 6 CH 7

Assigning Memories to a Memory Bank

- Recall the memory channel to be assigned to a Memory Bank.
- Press and hold in the we key for 1/2 second, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Memory Bank number where you want to include this channel (Memory Bank numbers are found before memory channel "1"). The "a" icon will appear at the upper left of the Memory Bank number if some channels have already been assigned to that Memory Bank number. (If no channels are assigned to the Memory Bank, the "\(\tilde{\to}\)" icon appears on the left of the Memory Bank number).



Memory Bank "1"

Memory Bank "2"

Memory Bank "3"

Memory Bank "4" Club Channels

Memory Bank "5"

Air Band Channels

All Amateur Band Channels

144 MHz Amateur Band Channels

430 MHz Amateur Band Channels

- 3. Press the www key briefly.
- 4. At this point, the memory channel data is copied into the Memory Bank.



1) You may assign one memory channel into several

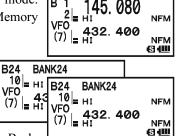
Memory Banks.

2) The PMS memory channels

(L1/U1 through L50/U50) may not be assigned to a Memory Bank.

MEMORY BANK RECALL

- Press the $\frac{DW.MT}{(V/M)}$ key, if needed, to enter the MR mode.
- Press the (BAND) key to activate the "Memory Bank" mode. The "MR" indicator will be replaced by one of the Memory Bank numbers ("B 1" through "B24").
- 3. Press the wey, and then press the BAND key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Memory Bank.
- Press the (BAND) key. Now, as you rotate the **DIAL** knob to select memories, you will observe that you can only select memory channels in the current Memory Bank.



VX-8DR OPERATING MANUAL

MEMORY BANK OPERATION

- To change to another Memory Bank, press the key, then press the AND key. Now rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the new Memory Bank, then press the (BAND) key again.
- To exit from Memory Bank operation, just press the (GAND) key. The Memory Bank number will be replaced by the "MR", and you are now in the "regular" Memory Recall mode, without utilization of the Memory Banks. The memories stored in the various Banks will remain in those banks. You do not need to store them again.

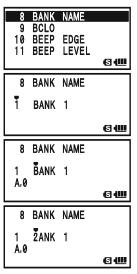
REMOVING MEMORIES FROM A MEMORY BANK

- 1. Recall the memory channel to be removed from a Memory Bank.
- Press and hold the \square key for 1/2 second, then press the \bowtie key to remove the memory channel data from the Memory bank.

CHANGING A MEMORY BANK'S NAME

You may change the default Memory Bank Names, which are shown on the display while selecting the Memory Bank your desire.

- Press and hold in the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Set Mode Item 8: BANK NAME.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the memory bank on which you wish to change a label.
- 5. Press the MODE key briefly to enable changing of the name tag. Press and hold the (HM/RV) key for two seconds to clear any previous name, if desired.
- 6. Rotate the **DIAL** knob, or press one of the keyboard keys, to select the first digit of the desired label.
 - Example 1: Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select any of the 61 available characters.
 - **Example 2**: Press the $\frac{\text{CODE}}{2 \text{ABC}}$ key repeatedly to toggle among the seven available characters associated with that key: $\mathbf{a} \rightarrow \mathbf{b} \rightarrow \mathbf{c} \rightarrow \mathbf{2} \rightarrow \mathbf{A} \rightarrow \mathbf{B} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$
- 7. Press the MODE key to move to the next character, if needed.
- Repeat steps 6 and 7 to program the remaining letters, numbers, or symbols of the desired label. A total of 16 characters may be used in the creation of a label.
- 9. Press and hold the $\frac{\text{EMGR/H}}{\text{[W/RV]}}$ key for two seconds to delete all data after the cursor that may have been previously stored.



8 BANK NAME

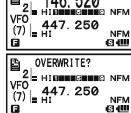
MEMORY BANK OPERATION

- 10. If you make a mistake, press the FAND key to backspace the cursor, then re-enter the correct letter, number, or symbol.
- 11. When you have completed the changes of the label, press the **PTT** switch to save the label and exit.

Moving Memory Data to the VFO

Data stored on memory channels can easily be moved to VFO, if you like.

- 1. Press the $\frac{DW MT}{(V/M)}$ key, if needed, to enter the Memory Recall ("MR") mode.
- 2. Press and hold in the we key for 1/2 second, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the memory channel containing the frequency data to be moved to VFO.
- 3. Press the V/M key. The confirmation message (OVER-WRITE?) will appear on the display. Press the V/M key once more, the data will now have been copied to VFO, although the original memory contents will remain intact on the previously stored channel. Press the PTT switch to cancel the Moving Memory Data procedure, if desired.





If a Split Frequency Memory channel was transferred, the Tx frequency will be ignored (you will be set up for Simplex operation on the Receive frequency).

MEMORY ONLY MODE

Once memory channel programming has been completed, you may place the radio in a "Memory Only" mode, whereby VFO operation is impossible. This may be particularly useful during public-service events where a number of operators may be using the radio for the first time, and ultimate simplicity of channel selection is desired.

To place the radio into the Memory Only mode, turn the radio off. Now press and hold in the $\frac{DM}{(V/M)}$ key while turning the radio on.

To return to normal operation, repeat the above power-on procedure.

MEMORY MODE (Special Memory Channel Operation)

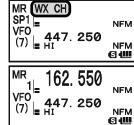
The **VX-8DR** provides Special Memory Channels, which are made up of:

- ☐ 10 Weather Broadcast Channels.
- ☐ 57 VHF Marine Channels
- □ 89 popular Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channels.
- 1) The Special Memory Channels are only recalled on the "A-Band"
- 2) You may assign the Special Memory Channels to a Memory Bank. See page 53 regarding Memory Bank Operation for details.

WEATHER BROADCAST CHANNELS

The VHF Weather Broadcast Station Memory Channel Bank has been pre-programmed at the factory, for quick selection of NOAA weather information stations.

- 1. Press the A key briefly to set the "A-Band" to the "Operating" band.
- 2. Press the (bw) key, then press the (9\frac{9}{12}) key, to recall the Special Memory Menu.
- 3. Press the (BAND) key, repeatedly if necessary to select the "WX CH" (thus recalling the Weather Broadcast Memory Bank).
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Weather Broadcast channel.
- 5. If you wish to scan this bank to search for louder stations, just press the **PTT** switch. When the scanner pauses on a station, press the **PTT** switch once to halt the scan, or press it twice to restart the scan.



6. To exit to normal operation, press the WMMT key, or press we key followed by the WMMT key.



In the event of extreme weather disturbances, such as storms and hurricanes, the NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration) sends a weather alert accompanied by a 1050 Hz tone and subsequent weather

report on one of the NOAA weather channels. You may disable the Weather Alert tone via Set Mode Item 111: WX ALERT, if desired. See page 161.

WX CHANNEL FREQUENCY LIST

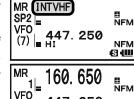
СН	FREQUENCY	СН	FREQUENCY			
1	162.550 MHz	6	162.500 MHz			
2	162.400 MHz	7	162.525 MHz			
3	162.475 MHz	8	161.650 MHz			
4	162.425 MHz	9	161.775 MHz			
5	162.450 MHz	10	163.275 MHz			

MEMORY MODE (SPECIAL MEMORY CHANNEL OPERATION)

VHF Marine Memory Channels

The VHF Marine Channel Bank has been pre-programmed at the factory, for quick selection.

- 1. Press the A key briefly to set the "A-Band" to the "Operating" band.
- 2. Press the wey, then press the gyz key, to recall the Special Memory Menu.
- 3. Press the (BAND) key, repeatedly if necessary to select the "INTVHF" (thus recalling the VHF Marine Channel Bank).
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** to select any of the 57 available VHF Marine Channels.
- 5. Press the MRW key to monitor the duplex frequency while recalling a semi-duplex channel (such as Channel "1"). Press the MRW key again to revert to simplex monitoring.



6. To exit to normal operation, press the with key, or press we key followed by the wey.

VHF MARINE CHANNEL FREQUENCY LIST

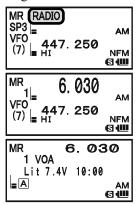
CH	FREQ	UENCY									
No.	(M	Hz)									
1	156.050	160.650	16	156	.800	60	156.025	160.625	75	156	.775
2	156.100	160.700	17	156	.850	61	156.075	160.675	76	156	.825
3	156.150	160.750	18	156.900	161.500	62	156.125	160.725	77	156	.875
4	156.200	160.800	19	156.950	161.550	63	156.175	160.775	78	156.925	161.525
5	156.250	160.850	20	157.000	161.600	64	156.225	160.825	79	156.975	161.575
6	156.3	00	21	157.050	161.650	65	156.275	160.875	80	157.025	161.625
7	156.350	160.950	22	157.100	161.700	66	156.325	160.925	81	157.075	161.675
8	156.4	00	23	157.150	161.750	67	156	.375	82	157.125	161.725
9	156.4	50	24	157.200	161.800	68	156	.425	83	157.175	161.775
10	156.5	00	25	157.250	161.850	69	156	.475	84	157.225	161.825
11	156.5	50	26	157.300	161.900	70	156	.525	85	157.275	161.875
12	156.6	00	27	157.350	161.950	71	156	.575	86	157.325	161.925
13	156.6	50	28	157.400	162.000	72	156	.625	87	157.375	161.975
14	156.7	00				73	156	.675	88	157.425	162.025
15	156.7	50				74	156.725				

MEMORY MODE (Special Memory Channel Operation)

SHORT-WAVE BROADCAST STATION MEMORY CHANNELS

The Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channel Bank has been pre-programmed at the factory, for quick selection of Short-wave broadcast stations.

- 1. Press the \triangle key briefly to set the "A-Band" to the "Operating" band.
- 2. Press the wey, then press the gw key, to recall the Special Memory Menu.
- 3. Press the BAND key, repeatedly if necessary to select the "RADIO" (thus recalling the Short-wave Broadcast Station Memory Channel Bank).
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** to select any of the 89 available Shortwave Broadcast Stations.
- 5. When the radio is in Mono Band operation, the station "Tag" will be displayed.
- 6. To exit to normal operation, press the V/M key, or press key followed by the SP BNK key.



BROADCAST STATION FREQUENCY LIST

Radio Exterior de Espana Radio Nikkei / Radio Norway International / Radio Norway International / Radio Norway International / Radio Norway International
Radio Exterior de Espana Radio Exterior de Espana Radio Nikkei Radio Norway International Radio Norway International
Radio Exterior de Espana Radio Nikkei Radio Norway International Radio Norway International
Radio Nikkei Radio Norway International Radio Norway International
Radio Norway International Radio Norway International
Radio Norway International
Radio Norway International
Radio Sweden
Radio Sweden Radio Sweden
N Radio Sweden N Radio Sweden
Radio Sweden Radio Finland
Radio Finland
Radio Finland
Radio Finland
Voice of Russia
Israel Broadcasting Authority
All India Radio (AIR)
China Radio International (CRI)
Radio Korea
Radio Korea
Radio Korea
Radio Japan
Radio Japan
Radio Japan
Radio Japan IA Radio Australia
IA Radio Australia IA Radio Australia
IA Radio Australia IA Radio Australia
IN I Nauio Australia

Note

GENERAL

The **VX-8DR** allows you to scan just the memory channels, the entire operating band, or a portion of that band. It will halt on signals encountered, so you can talk to the station(s) on that frequency, if you like.

Scanning operation is basically the same in each of the above modes. Before you begin, take a moment to select the way in which you would like the scanner to resume scanning after it halts on a signal.

SETTING THE SCAN-RESUME TECHNIQUE

Three options for the Scan-Resume mode are available:

2.0sec - 10.0sec: In this mode, the scanner will halt on a signal it encounters, and will

hold there for the selected resume time. If you do not take action to disable the scanner within that time period, the scanner will resume

even if the station is still active.

BUSY: In this mode, the scanner will halt on a signal it encounters. When the

carrier has dropped because the other station ceased transmission, the scanner will resume. In the case of constant-carrier signals like Weather Station broadcasts, the scanner will likely remain on this frequency indefinitely. The Scan Re-start Delay time (default interval: 2 seconds)

is set by Set Mode Item 82: SCAN RE-START.

HOLD: In this mode, the scanner will halt on a signal it encounters. It will not

restart automatically; you must manually re-initiate scanning if you

wish to resume.

To set the Scan-Resume mode:

1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.

Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 83: SCAN RESUME.

- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired scan-resume mode.
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

83 SCAN RESUME
84 SENSOR DISPLAY
85 SENSOR INFO
86 SET MODE CSR
83 SCAN RESUME

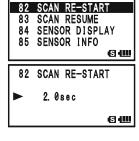
5. 0sec

The default condition for this Set Mode Item is "5.0sec".

GENERAL

To set the Scan-Restart Delay Time:

- 1. Press and hold the (MENU) key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 82: SCAN RE-START.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Scan-Restart Delay Time. Available selections are 0.1sec 0.9sec (0.1sec/step) and 1.0sec 10.0sec (0.5sec/step).
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



The default condition for this Set Mode Item is "2.0sec".

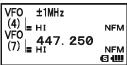
SCANNING

VFO SCANNING

This mode allows you to scan on the VFO mode.

- 1. Select the VFO mode by pressing the (V/M) key, if necessary.
- 2. Press and hold in the (BAND) key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob *while holding in the* (BAND) key (the current bandwidth for the VFO scanner will appear VFO +1MHz

on the display) to select the bandwidth for the VFO scanner. Available selections are ±1 MHz, ±2 MHz, ±5 MHz, BAND, ALL, and PMS-X.



±1 MHz, ±2 MHz, ±5 MHz: The scanner will sweep frequencies within the selected

bandwidth.

BAND: The scanner will sweep frequencies only on the cur-

rent band.

ALL: The scanner will sweep all frequencies between 1.8

MHz and 999.99 MHz (except the FM Broadcast Band:

76 - 107 MHz).

PMS-X: The scanner will sweep frequencies within the cur-

rently-selected PMS frequency pair. See page 68 for

details.

- 3. Release the (BAND) key to start scanning.
- 4. When the scanner encounters a signal strong enough to open the squelch, the scanner will halt temporarily; the decimal point of the frequency display will blink during this "Pause" condition.
- 5. The scanner will then resume according to the Scan-Resume mode selected in the previous section.
- 6. To cancel scanning, press the **PTT** switch or $\frac{DW MT}{(V/M)}$ key.



- 1) If you want to change direction of the scan while it is underway, rotate the DIAL knob one click in the opposite direction. You'll see the scanner turn around and change frequency downward!
- 2) You may initiate upward or downward scanning in the previously selected bandwidth, by pressing and holding either or very key for one second, respectively.
- 3) You may change the scanner's method of operation so the VFO frequency will jump to the low band edge of the next band when the VFO frequency reaches the high edge of the current band (or vice versa). See page 160 regarding Set Mode Item 105: VFO MODE.

VFO SCANNING

HOW TO SKIP (OMIT) A FREQUENCY DURING VFO SCAN

If the VFO scan stops on a frequency or frequencies that you do not need (such as a spurious radiation from a television), such frequencies can be "skipped" during VFO scanning. A special "Frequency Skip Memory" bank is reserved to store these frequencies.

To skip a frequency during VFO scanning:

- 1. While VFO scanning is stopped on the frequency that you do not need, press and hold the wey for one second, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Frequency Skip Memory channel (900 999). The microprocessor will automatically select the next-available "free" Frequency Skip Memory channel (a memory register on which no data has been stored). If you see the "b" icon at the upper left of the channel number, it means that the channel currently has no data written on it (i.e. the channel is "free").
- 2. Press the we key to store the frequency into the Frequency Skip Memory. It will now be ignored during VFO scanning.

To re-institute a frequency into the VFO scan loop:

- 1. Press the $\frac{DW MT}{(V/M)}$ key, if needed, to enter the Memory Recall ("MR") mode.
- 2. Press and hold in the we key for one second, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the memory channel to be re-instituted.
- 3. Press the key to delete the channel from the Frequency Skip Memory; this will restore the frequency into the VFO scan loop.

The VX-8DR has 100 VFO Frequency Skip Memory Channels.

SETTING THE SQUELCH LEVEL DURING ACTIVE SCANNING OPERATION

The **VX-8DR** allows adjustment of the Squelch level "on the fly" while you are scanning.

1. While the scanner is engaged, press the wey, then press the will appear below the frequency display).



- Rotate the **DIAL** to select the desired Squelch level.
- 3. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation. In this case, pressing the **PTT** switch this one time will not causing scanning to stop.

Memory scanning is also easy to initiate:

- Set the radio to the Memory Recall ("MR") mode by pressing the $\frac{DW MT}{(V/M)}$ key, if necessary.
- Press and hold in the (BAND) key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob while holding in the (BAND) key (the current Memory Scan mode will appear on the frequency display) to select the desired Memory Scan mode. Available selections are ALL CHANNEL, TAG1, TAG2, BAND, and PMS-X.

ALL CHANNEL NFM 6 W

ALL CHANNEL: The scanner sweeps all Memory channels.

TAG1: The scanner sweeps only those Memory channels with the same first

digit of the alpha/numeric tag as the first channel on which scanning

started.

TAG2: The scanner sweeps only those Memory channels with the same first

and second digits of the alpha/numeric tag as the first channel on

which scanning started.

The scanner sweeps only those Memory channels which are memo-BAND:

rized on the same operating band as the first channel on which scan-

ning started.

PMS-X: The scanner will sweep frequencies within the currently-selected PMS

frequency pair. See page 68 for details.

- Release the (BAND) key to start scanning.
- As with VFO scanning, the scanner will halt on any signal encountered that is strong enough to open the squelch; it will then resume scanning according to the Scan-Resume mode set previously. When there are no memory channels corresponding to the selected Memory Scan mode, the "MS ERR" notation will appear on the display.
- To cancel scanning, press the **PTT** switch or $\frac{DW MT}{V/M}$ key.



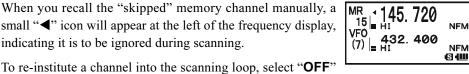
You may initiate the scanning in the previously selected Memory Scan Mode by pressing and holding either (or very key for one second.

How to Skip (Omit) a Channel During Memory Scan

As mentioned previously, some continuous-carrier stations like a Weather Broadcast station will seriously impede scanner operation if you are using the "Carrier Drop" Scan-Resume mode, as the incoming signal will not pause long enough for the transceiver to resume scanning. Such channels may be "Skipped" during scanning, if you like:

- Recall the Memory Channel to be skipped during scanning.
- Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 55: MEMORY 3. SKIP.
- 4. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "SKIP". The current Memory Channel will now be ignored during scanning. The "ONLY" selection is used for "Preferential Memory Scan", described in the next column.
- 6. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

When you recall the "skipped" memory channel manually, a small "◀" icon will appear at the left of the frequency display, indicating it is to be ignored during scanning.



in step 5 above (the "Skipped" channel will, of course, still be accessible via manual channel selection methods using the **DIAL** knob in the Memory Recall ("MR") mode, whether or not it is locked out of the scanning loop).



PREFERENTIAL MEMORY SCAN

The **VX-8DR** also allows you to set up a "Preferential Scan List" of channels which you can "flag" within the memory system. These channels are designated by a blinking "◄" icon when you have selected them, one by one, for the Preferential Scan List. When you initiate memory scanning on a channel with the blinking "◄" icon appended, only those channels bearing the blinking "◄" icon will be scanned. If you initiate scanning on a channel which does not have the blinking "◄" icon appended, you will scan all channels including those with the blinking "◄" icon appended.

Here is the procedure for setting up and using the Preferential Scan List:

- 1. Recall the Memory Channel which you wish to add to the Preferential Scan List.
- 2. Press and hold the key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 55: MEMORY SKIP.
- 4. Press the WENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "ONLY".
- 6. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

MR 145. 780 25 ■ HI NFM VFO 432. 400 (7) ■ 432. 400 S5 MEMORY SKIP 56 MEMORY WRITE 57 MESSAGE LIST 58 MESSAGE REGISTER S1 ■ 55 MEMORY SKIP ONLY ※

To initiate Preferential Memory Scan:

- 1. Press the WMT key briefly to enter the Memory Recall ("MR") mode, if you are not using memories already.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select any channel which has a blinking "◀" icon appended to the channel number.
- 3. Press and hold in the A wey for one second to initiate

 Preferential Memory Scanning. Only the channels which
 have a blinking "◄" icon appended to the channel number will be scanned.

MEMORY BANK SCAN

When the Memory Bank feature is engaged, the scanner sweeps only memory channels in the current Memory Bank. However, if the Memory Bank Link Scan feature is enabled, you may sweep the memory channels in several Memory Banks which you have selected.

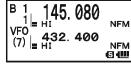
To enable the Memory Bank Link Scan feature:

- 1. Set the radio to the Memory Recall ("MR") mode by pressing the V/M key, if necessary.
- 2. Press the SCHENDON key to activate the "Memory Bank" mode. The "MR" indicator will be replaced by one of the Memory Bank numbers ("B 1" through "B24").
- 3. Press the wey followed by the school key. The Memory Bank number will begin to blink.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the first Memory Bank ("BANK 1" ~ "BANK24") you wish to sweep using Memory Bank Link Scan.
- 5. Press the WM key briefly. A "B-LINK ON" notation will appear for two seconds on the display, indicating this Memory Bank will now be swept during Memory Bank Scan.
- 6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 above, to append the "B-LINK ON" notation to any other Memory Banks you wish to sweep.
- 7. Press the BAND key.
- 8. Now, press and hold in the BAND key for one second to initiate the Memory Bank Link Scan.
- 9. To remove a Memory Bank from the Memory Bank Link Scan, repeat steps 1 5 above, to change the "B-LINK ON" notation into "B-LINK OFF".



1) When the Memory Bank is enabled for Memory Bank scan, the Memory Bank number ("B x") indication turns into "bx" (capital "B" turns into small

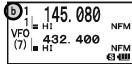
2) You may enable/disable the Memory Bank scan via Set Mode Item 7: BANK LINK.



B 1 BANK 1	
VF0 400 400	NFM
(7) 432. 400 HI	NFM

B 2	BANK 2	
VEO.	■ HI	NFM
(7)	∎ ні 432. 400 ≡ ні	NFM
		NFM

b 2 B-	LINK ON
VEO = HI	NFM
(7) 4	32. 400 NFM
	64



MEMORY BANK SCAN "ENABLED

(B 1,	145	080	
	VFO =	HI		NFM
	(7)	432 .	400	NFM ⑤ Œ

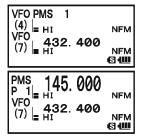
MEMORY BANK SCAN "DISABLED

SCANNING

PROGRAMMABLE (BAND LIMIT) MEMORY SCAN (PMS)

This feature allows you to set sub-band limits for either scanning or manual VFO operation. For example, you might wish to set up a limit (in North America) of 144.300 MHz to 148.000 MHz to prevent encroachment into the SSB/CW "Weak Signal" portion of the band below 144.300 MHz. Here's how to do this:

- 1. Set the radio to the VFO mode by pressing the $(V/M)^{DW MT}$ key, if necessary.
- 2. Using the techniques learned earlier, store (per the above concept) 144.300 MHz into Memory Channel #L1 (the "L" designates the Lower sub-band limit).
- 3. Likewise, store 146.000 MHz into Memory Channel #U1 (the "U" designates the Upper sub-band limit).
- 4. Press and hold in the (BAND) key for one second and rotate the **DIAL** knob *while holding in the* (BAND) *key* to select the desired PMS frequency pair (PMSxx).
- 5. Release the (BAND) key to start scanning within the just-programmed range. The "VFO" label will be replaced by "PMS" and the Band number will be replaced by "Pxx". Tuning and scanning will now be limited within the just-programmed range.



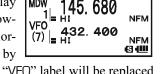
- 6. 50 pairs of Band Limit memories, labeled L1/U1 through L50/U50 are available. You therefore can set upper and lower operation limits on a number of bands, if you like.
- 7. To exit to normal operation, press the $(V/M)^{\text{DW MT}}$ key.

"PRIORITY CHANNEL" SCANNING (DUAL WATCH)

The **VX-8DR**'s scanning features include a two-channel scanning capability which allows you to operate on a VFO or Memory channel, while periodically checking a userdefined Memory Channel for activity. If a station is received on the Memory Channel which is strong enough to open the Squelch, the scanner will pause on that station in accordance with the Scan-Resume mode set via Menu Item 83: SCAN RESUME. See page 60.

Here is the procedure for activating Priority Channel Dual Watch operation:

- Press the $\frac{DW MT}{V/M}$ key briefly to enter the Memory Recall ("MR") mode, if you are not using memories already.
- Press and hold in the (w) key for one second, then rotate the DIAL knob to select the memory channel you wish to be the "Priority" channel.
- Press the (BAND) key. The "P" icon will appear to the right of the "MR" label, indicating it is the Priority channel.
- Now set the **VX-8R** for operation on another memory channel, or on a VFO frequency.
- Press and hold in the $\frac{DW MT}{(V/M)}$ key for one second. The display will remain on the VFO or memory channel selected. However, every five seconds the VX-8DR will check the Priority Channel for activity. The "MR" label will be replaced by "MDW" while operating on the Memory channel or the "VFO" label will be replaced



432. 400

NFM

NFM **6 4**

by "VDW" while operating on the VFO mode. 6. If a station appears on the Priority Channel, the radio will pause on that channel, as described previously.

The receiving time interval (ratio) between the current channel (or VFO frequency) and Priority channel may be customized via Set Mode Item 72: PRI TIME.

To set the receiving time interval:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 72: PRI TIME.
- Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired time interval. Available selections are 0.1sec - 0.9sec (0.1sec/step) and 1.0sec - 10.0sec (0.5sec/step).
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

6 W 72 PRI TIME 5. Osec 6411

The default condition for this Set Mode Item is "5.0sec".

SCANNING

"PRIORITY CHANNEL" SCANNING (DUAL WATCH)

PRIORITY REVERT MODE

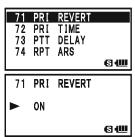
During Priority channel operation (Dual Watch), a special feature is available which will allow you to move to the Priority Channel instantly, without waiting for activity to appear on the Priority Channel.

When this feature is enabled, and priority monitoring is engaged, just press the microphone's **PTT** switch. Operation will instantly revert to the Priority Channel.

To enable Priority Revert operation:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 71: PRI RE-VERT.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "ON".
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

To disable Priority Revert operation, select "OFF" in step 4 above.

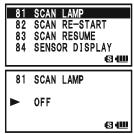


AUTOMATIC LAMP ILLUMINATION ON SCAN STOP

The **VX-8DR** will automatically illuminate the LCD Lamp whenever the scanner stops on a signal; this allows you to see the frequency of the incoming signal better at night. Note that this will, of course, increase battery consumption, so be sure to switch it off during the day (the default condition for this feature is "ON").

The procedure for disabling the Scan Lamp is:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 81: SCAN I AMP.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "OFF".
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



BAND EDGE BEEPER

The **VX-8DR** will automatically "beep" when a band edge is encountered during scanning (either in standard VFO scanning or during PMS operation). You may enable this feature (band edge beeper) when the frequency reaches the band edge while selecting the VFO frequency by the **DIAL** knob.

The procedure for enabling the Band-Edge Beeper is:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 10: BEEP EDGE.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "ON".
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



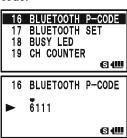
Bluetooth® OPERATION

Installation of the optional **BU-1** *Bluetooth*[®] Adapter Unit will enable, the **VX-8DR** to send/receive voice messages with the optional **BH-1A** or **BH-2A** *Bluetooth*[®] Headset via wireless links.

PAIRING

When using the **Bluetooth**® Headset for the first time, the **Bluetooth**® Headset and the **VX-8DR** must be paired.

- 1. Make sure that the **VX-8DR** and **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) are both off.
- 2. Press and hold in the ((PWR) switch for 2 seconds to turn the VX-8R on.
- 3. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 16: BLUETOOTH P-CODE.
- 5. Press the key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
- The default PIN code (6111) will appear.
 You may change the PIN code, if desired, before continuing with step 7.
 - 1) Press the MODE key to enable changing of the PIN code.
 - 2) Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the first digit of the PIN code.
 - 3) Press the MODE key to save the first digit of the PIN code and move on to the next place.
 - 4) Repeat the previous steps to complete the PIN code. If you make a mistake, press the (BAND) key to move back to the incorrect number, then re-enter the correct number.
- 7. Bring the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) close to the **VX-8DR**, then press and hold in the **POWER** switch of the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) until the LED indicator blinks red/blue alternately (approximately five seconds).
- 8. Press the $\frac{DW MT}{V/M}$ key to initiate the pairing.
- 9. If the pairing is successful (requires about 20 to 30 seconds), "\(\exists\)" icon will appear on the display of the **VX-8DR** and the LED indicator of the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) will blink blue.
- 10. Press the **PTT** switch of the **VX-8DR** to save the new setting and return to normal operation.



Bluetooth® OPERATION

18 BUSY LED

VOX

19 CH COUNTER

20 CLOCK SHIFT

BLUETOOTH SET

: PTT

MODE : MONO

6 W

6411

ACTIVATION

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 17: BLUETOOTH SET.
- 3. Press the (MENU) key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the TX/RX switching circuit of the **Bluetooth**® function:

VOX: OFF: Disable the TX/RX switching circuit of the **Bluetooth**® function (RX only).

VOX: PTT: Activates the **Bluetooth**® function for use with the PTT circuit.

VOX: VOX HIGH: Activates the **Bluetooth**® function with the VOX feature (VOX

Gain: High).

VOX: VOX LOW: Activates the **Bluetooth®** function with the VOX feature (VOX Gain: Low).

Note: When the radio returns to the RX mode from the TX mode while the VOX feature is activated, the receiving audio output is delayed. This is normal operation.

5. Press the key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the receiver audio output mode of the **Bluetooth** unit (this parameter is ignored when using the **BH-2A Bluetooth** Headset):



MODE: STEREO: Outputs stereo receive audio while listening to the FM Broadcast band.

Note: When this mode is selected, the VOX function does not work even if the VOX function is selected in step 4. above. The TX/RX switching is performed by pressing the **PTT** switch.

MODE: MONO: Outputs monaural receive audio while listening to the FM Broadcast band.

6. Press the key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Battery Saver function:

SAVE: ON: Activates the Battery Saver in the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**).



If there has been no signal or key activity for 20 seconds, the Battery Saver automatically puts the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) to "sleep", to conserve battery life. When a signal is received or the **PTT** switch is pressed, the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) will wakeup and become active again.

Furthermore, if there has been no signal or key activity for 10 minutes, the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) will turn off automatically.

SAVE: OFF: Disable the Battery Saver in the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**).

7. If you wish to turn the **Bluetooth®** unit off to conserve transceiver battery power

Bluetooth® OPERATION

when you are not operating the *Bluetooth*® function, perform the following procedures, otherwise, skip to next step. Press the key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the "POWR" parameter to "OFF".

17 BLUETOOTH SET

MODE : MONO
SAVE : OFF

▶ POWR : ON

8. Press the **PTT** switch of the **VX-8DR** to save the new setting and return to normal operation.

OPERATION

- When the BH-1A (or BH-2A) is correctly recognized by the VX-8DR, "3" icon will appear on the display of the VX-8DR and the LED indicator of the BH-1A (or BH-2A) will blink blue.
- Adjust the receiver audio level using the [VOLUME(+)]/[VOLUME(-)] switches on the BH-1A (or BH-2A). Pressing the [VOLUME(+)] switch increases the receiver audio level. Pressing the [VOLUME(-)] switch decreases the receiver audio level.
- 3. Press the **PTT** switch on the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) to transmit. Release the **PTT** switch to return to receive.
- 4. You may adjust the microphone gain (Five steps) of the BH-2A by pressing the [VOL-UME(+)]/[VOLUME(-)] switch while pressing and holding the PTT switch, if desired. Pressing the [VOLUME(+)] switch while pressing and holding the PTT switch increases the microphone level. Pressing the [VOLUME(-)] switch while pressing and holding the PTT switch decreases the microphone level. When the microphone gain reaches maximum or minimum, a beep will be heard in the BH-2A speaker.
- 5. The communication range between the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) and **VX-8DR** is around 1 m (3 ft). If you move out of range, a beep will be heard from the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) to alert you. If you move back into range, the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) will beep to alert you that you are back within range.
- 6. When the battery voltage of the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**) is low;
 - a. the LED will blink Red and Blue.
 - b. a beep will be heard from the **BH-1A** (or **BH-2A**).
 - c. the "\begin{aligned} " icon on the VX-8R will be blinking fast."

Charge the **BH-1A**'s (or **BH-2A**'s) battery with the optional **CD-40** Charger Cradle.



- 1) When the BH-1A (or BH-2A) is correctly recognized, the VX-8DR's internal speaker and microphone are disabled.
- 2) When the BU-1 Bluetooth® Adapter Unit is activated, the VX-8DR's battery life is reduced by approximately 20 %.

BH-1A/BH-2A BATTERY LIFE

O D	BATTERY LIF	BATTERY LIFE (APPROX.)	
OPERATING BAND	BH-1A	BH-2A	
AM/FM Broadcast Band	3 hours	6 hours	
Amateur Band	Battery Saver "ON": 10 hours	Battery Saver "ON": 20 hours	
(1:1:8 TX:RX:Standby)	Battery Saver "OFF": 3 hours	Battery Saver "OFF": 3 hours	

Note

GPS OPERATION

The **VX-8DR** allows the display of your position (Longitude/Latitude) when using the optional **FGPS-2** GPS Antenna Unit.

- 1. Make sure that the transceiver is off.
- 2. Connect the optional **FGPS-2** GPS Antenna Unit to the **MIC/SP** jack of the transceiver via the optional **MH-74**A7A Waterproof Speaker Microphone or **CT-136** GPS Antenna Adapter (see next page).
- 3. Press and hold in the ((PWR) switch for 2 seconds to turn the transceiver on.
- 4. Press the MENU key until the GPS screen appears.
- 5. When the transceiver succeeds in receiving a valid GPS signal, your current position (Longitude/Latitude), current time (UTC), and altitude will appear on the display. Rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the key) to scroll through additional lines of station text on the display.

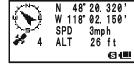
The received satellite number appears at the lower right of compasses (In the example at the right, it is 4 satellites).



When receiving a signal from more than 3 satellites, the "*" icon will appear on the display.

Advice: 1) When the **FGPS-2** GPS Antenna Unit is first turned on, it may take several minutes to compute a fix of your position. This is normal, as the GPS unit is downloading "almanac" information from the GPS satellites.

- 2) While the **VX-8DR** searches for a GPS signal, the compass icon does not appear on the display and the position information (Longitude/Latitude) blinks on the display.
- 3) If the transceiver does not receive a valid GPS signal after three minutes have passed, you may be in a poor location for satellite reception, such as inside of a house or building; try moving to a less obstructed position.
- If you walk a few meters from your current location, your course direction is displayed on the compass of the display and walking speed is displayed in the "SPD" column of the display.



- 7. Press the wood key to toggle the GPS screen between "North Up" and "Course Up". The course direction displays a black arrow in the "North Up" screen, and displays a white arrow in the "Course Up" screen.
- 8. To return to normal operation, press the key several times until the normal screen appears.



1) When the VX-8DR GPS signal is interrupted; such as when you enter into a tunnel, the compass icon disappears from the display but maintains the position information (Longitude/Latitude) at the point where the GPS signal was lost.

2) When the FGPS-2 GPS Antenna Unit is activated, the current consumption increases approximately 40 mA. Therefore, battery life is reduced by approximately 20 % when the FGPS-2 GPS Antenna Unit is activated.

3) You may memorize your current position as plotted by the GPS (up to ten points can be saved) via the APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 21: MY POSITION. See page 165 for details.

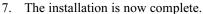
FGPS-2 GPS Antenna Unit Installation

- ☐ Using the MH-74A7A Waterproof Speaker/Microphone
- 1. Remove the small screw affixing the Dummy Cap, then remove the Dummy Cap from the **MH-74**A7A.
- 2. Install the **FGPS-2** to the **MH-74**A7A as shown in illustration, then affix the **FGPS-2** using the small screw that was removed from the dummy cap.
- 3. Turn the transceiver off, remove the Rubber Cap from the **MIC/SP** jack of the transceiver.
- Connect the Microphone plug to the MIC/SP jack of the transceiver, and then screw the ring of the Microphone plug tightly.





- 5. The installation is now complete.
- ☐ Using the CT-136 GPS Antenna Adapter
- 1. Install the **FGPS-2** to the **CT-136** as shown in the illustration, then affix the **FGPS-2** using the supplied screw.
- 2. Disconnect the antenna from the transceiver, and then remove the Rubber Cap from the transceiver.
- 3. Turn the transceiver off, connect the **CT-136** (with **FGPS-2**) to the **MIC/SP** jack of the transceiver, and then screw the ring of the Microphone plug tightly.
- 4. Insert the Mounting Plate and Plastic Plates to the antenna jack.
- 5. Align the mounting guide to the transceiver's depression, then affix the Mounting Plate to the **CT-136** using the supplied screw.
- 6. Connect the antenna to the antenna jack.









Align the mounting guide to the depression.



GPS OPERATION

You may customize the Time Zone (Time Offset), Display Unit of the GPS screen, and GPS Datum for your own operating requirements via the APRS/GPS Set Mode.

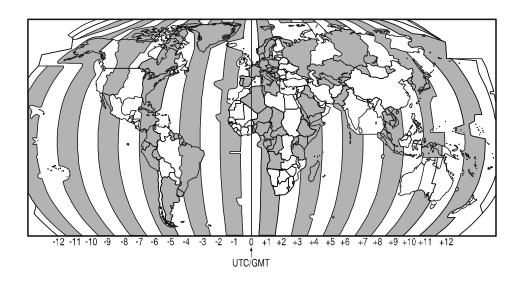
SETTING THE TIME ZONE (TIME OFFSET)

Sets the time offset between your local time and UTC (Universal Time Coordinated or GMT: Greenwich Mean Time) shown on the display.

- 1. Press the key several times until the GPS screen appears on the display.
- 2. Press and hold the wenu key for one second to enter the APRS/GPS Set Mode.
- 3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 25: TIME ZONE.
- 4. Press the key briefly to enable selection of this Set Mode Item.
- 5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the time offset from UTC. See illustration below to find your offset time from UTC. If "UTC +0:00" is assigned, the time is the same as UTC.
- 6. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit from the APRS/GPS Set Mode.







GPS UNIT

18 GPS UNIT Position:

Speed

MSG GROUP 20 MY CALLSIGN

MY POSITION

20. 320

26 ft

. mmm

mph

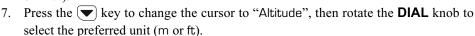
€ 4Ⅲ

4111

W 118° 02. 150' 3mph

SELECTING THE DISPLAY UNITS OF THE GPS SCREEN

- 1. Press the MENU key until the GPS screen appears.
- 2. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the APRS/ GPS Set Mode.
- 3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 18: GPS UNIT.
- 4. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the preferred unit for "Position" (.MMM' or 'SS").
- Press the key to change the cursor to "Speed", then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the preferred unit (km/h, mph, or knot).



Press the PTT switch briefly to save the new setting and exit from the APRS/GPS Set Mode.

SELECTING THE MAP DATUM

While most operations (including APRS® operation) will utilize the default "WGS84" database of locations, you may use a different database.

- Press the MENU key until the GPS screen appears. 1.
- 2. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the APRS/ GPS Set Mode.
- 3. Rotate the DIAL knob to select Set Mode Item 16: GPS DATUM.
- 4. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the database you wish to use. Available selections are WGS-84, Tokyo Mean, Tokyo Japan, Tokyo Korea, and Tokyo Okinawa.
- 6. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit from the APRS/GPS Set Mode.







Do not change the Map Datum while the GPS/APRS (described next chapter) in in operation. The position indication will be incorrect.

APRS® OPERATION

The **VX-8DR** is equipped with a 1200/9600bps AX.25 Data Modem to enable APRS® (Automatic Packet Reporting System) operation. The Automatic Packet Reporting System (APRS®) is a software program and registered trademark of Bob Bruninga, WB4APR.

PREPARATIONS

Before performing any APRS® operations, set your callsign, symbol, and position (Longitude/Latitude) into the **VX-8DR**, and activate the AX.25 Data Modem via the APRS/ GPS Set Mode.

- 1. Press the (MENU) key repeatedly until "STATION LIST" appears on the display.
- 2. Press and hold the WENU key for one second to enter the APRS/GPS Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 20: MY CALLSIGN.
- 4. Press the MENU key briefly to enable Callsign programming.
- 5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob or press the appropriate keys on your keyboard to set the first letter or number in your callsign.

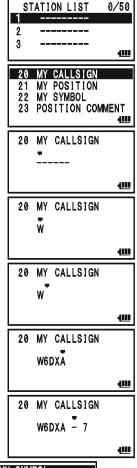
Example 1: Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select any of the 37 available characters.

Example 2: Press the $(9\frac{N}{2})^{N}$ key repeatedly to toggle among the five available characters associated with that key: $\mathbf{W} \rightarrow \mathbf{X} \rightarrow \mathbf{Y} \rightarrow \mathbf{Z} \rightarrow \mathbf{9} \rightarrow \mathbf{W} \cdots$.

- 6. Press the MODE key to move on to the next character, if needed.
- 7. Repeat steps 5 and 6 as many times as necessary to complete your callsign.
- 8. If you make a mistake, press the GAND key to backspace the cursor and re-enter the correct letter/number.

The callsign can consist of up to six characters. If your callsign is less than six characters, enter spaces into the remaining digits.

- 9. Press the MODE key to move on to the next position, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the SSID (Secondary Station Identifier) if desired (see next page).
- 10. When you have completed entering your callsign and SSID, press the key briefly to save the new setting.
- 11. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 22: MY SYMBOL.
- 12. Press the key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 13. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired one of the three



22 MY SYMBOL

[/[]

23 POSITION COMMEN

22

24 Sn

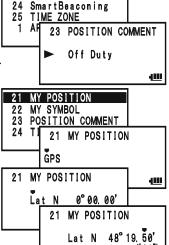
25 T

PREPARATIONS

preset icons. To choose another icon, press the (BAND) key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired symbol after having selected the preset icon. When you have completed selecting the icon, press the SCHBOOD key again. You may choose 1 of 46 different symbols.



- 14. Press the MENU key briefly to save the new setting.
- 15. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 23: POSITION COMMENT.
- 16. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 17. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired comment.
- 18. Press the MENU key briefly to save the new setting.
- 19. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 21: MY POSITION.
- 20. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 21. When the optional **FGPS-2** GPS Antenna Unit is connected to the transceiver, select "GPS" by rotating the **DIAL** knob and advance to the next step, otherwise, enter your position (Longitude/Latitude) manually.
 - Select "Lat" by rotating the **DIAL** knob.
 - 2) Press the MODE key to enable entering of your latitude using the Decimal system.

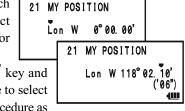


SSID LIST

SSID	DETAILS
Non	Home Station, Home Station IGate
-1	Digipeater
-2	Digipeater
-3	Digipeater
-4	HF to VHF Gateway
-5	IGate (not Home Station)
-6	Operation via Satellite
-7	Hand-held Transceiver, such as VX-8DR
-8	Maritime Mobile
-9	MobileTransceiver, such as FTM-350R
-10	Operation via Internet
-11	APRS touch-tone User (and the Occasional Balloons)
-12	Portable Units, such as Laptops, Camp Sites etc.
-13	Not Used
-14	Trackers
-15	HF Operation

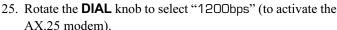
PREPARATIONS

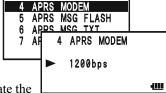
3) Use the (BAND) and (MODE) keys to navigation to each column and then use the **DIAL** knob to select the desired numbers in each column. Repeat for each column to complete your latitude entry.



4) Move the cursor to "Lat" using the "GAND" MODE key and then rotate the **DIAL** knob one click clockwise to select "Lon". Enter your longitude using the same procedure as described above, then advance to the next step.

- 22. Press the MENU key briefly to save the new setting.
- 23. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 4: APRS MODEM.
- 24. Press the key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.





26. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit from the APRS/GPS Set Mode.



You may memorize your current position as plotted by the GPS (up to ten points can be saved). See page 166 for details.

The **VX-8DR** provides many convenient functions for the APRS operation. Refer to the "APRS/GPS Set Mode" chapter beginning with page 162 for details.

APRS ALERT BEEP LIST

EMERGENCY COMMENT Set	MESSAGE Received
x 3 times	
EMERGENCY COMMENT Received	GROUP/BULLETIN MESSAGE Received
x 12 times	
BEACON Received (@Filter "ON")	MESSAGE ACK Received
	=
BEACON Received (@Filter "OFF")	MESSAGE REJ Received
=	
OWN BEACON (MY POSITION) Received	
=	

RECEIVING AN APRS BEACON

- 1. Set the "B-Band" to the APRS frequency. 144.390 MHz is generally used in North America. If you don't know the APRS frequency of your country, ask your dealer. *The AX.25 modem cannot be activated in the "A-Band"*.
- 2. Disable the Receiver Battery Saver via the Set Mode Item 79: SAVE RX.

 When the Receiver Battery Saver is turned on, the VX-8DR can not reliably receive an APRS Beacon.
- 3. Press the MENU key several times until the "STATION LIST" screen appears on the display. The "STATION LIST" screen will save up to 50 stations. And the "STATION LIST" screen sorts each station according to the received time.
- To confirm the details of the received beacon, rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the keys) to select the desired station, then press the RAND key. The "Received Data and Time", "Distance and Direction of the station", and other information will be displayed.

When the "Status Text" is included in the Mic Encoder Station Beacon, the "icon appears at the upper right corner of the display.

Note: You may jump to the top of the "STATION LIST" by pressing the $\begin{bmatrix} \frac{STEP}{1} \end{bmatrix}$ key.

THE W6QRZ - 7 10:03
2 W W86QRZ 10:00
3 P W6QSP - 7 09:55
STATION LIST CHARACTER

DIRECTION TO THE RECEIVED STATION
STATION LIST CHARACTER
STATUS TEXT "FLAG"

W6QRZ - 7
W1 C-E
3. 2mi 10:03
Speed 32mph

RECEIVED DATE & TIME
DISTANCE TO THE RECEIVED STATION

5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the keys) to scroll through additional lines or pages of the received information.

Note: You may confirm additional received beacons by pressing the **DIAL** knob (or pressing the

keys).

- 6. Press the MODE key to display the "Raw" data of the received APRS beacon.
- When the confirmation is finished, press the (BAND) key to return to the STATION LIST screen.



When the VX-8DR GPS signal is interrupted; such as when you enter into a tunnel, the display

maintains the direction on the compass icon, distance to the received station and the position information (Longitude/Latitude) at the point where the GPS signal was lost.

STATION LIST CHARACTER

CHARACTER	DETAILS	
E	Mic-E: Mic Encoder Station	
Emg	Mic-E: Mic Encoder Station	
	(Emergency Beacon)	
Р	Position (Fixed/Moving) Station	
р	Position (Fixed/Moving) Station	
	(Compressed Data)	
W	Weather Station	
W	Weather Station (Compressed Data)	
0	Object Station	
0	Object Station (Compressed Data)	
1	Item Station	
i	Item Station (Compressed Data)	
K	Killed Station	
k	Killed Station (Compressed Data)	
S	Status Station	
?	Other Station	
	(Include Non-Decoding Station)	

RECEIVING AN APRS BEACON

Deleting a Received Beacon from the "STATION LIST"

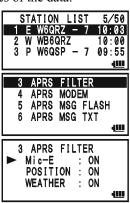
- 1. Press the MENU key several times until the STATION LIST screen appears on the display.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the A/ keys) to select the beacon station to be deleted.
- 3. Press the V/M key. The confirmation message (DELETE?) will appear on the display. Press the V/M key once more, the selected beacon station will be deleted from the STATION LIST.

STATION LIST	5/50
1 E W6QRZ - 7	10:03
2 W WB6QRZ	10:00
3 P W6QSP - 7	09:55
	4111
STATION LIST	5/50
2 W WB6QRZ	10:00
3 P W6QSP - 7	09:55
4 E WB6QRP- 3	09:53
	400
STATION LIST	5/50
2 DELETE?	
2 DELETE? 3 P W6QSP - 7	09:55
4 E WB6QRP- 3	09:53
	400

APRS FILTER SETTING

The APRS filter option allows you to receive only specified types of the data.

- 1. Press the MENU key several times until the STATION LIST screen appears on the display.
- 2. Press and hold the WENU key for one second to enter the APRS/GPS Set Mode.
- 3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 3: APRS FILTER.
- 4. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 5. Press the \(\bigseq /\bigset \) key to select the "Filter" you wish to exclude, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "OFF".
- 6. Repeat above steps and select "OFF" to any other filters you wish to exclude.
- 7. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to the STATION LIST screen.



DIGI PATH

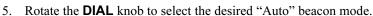
16 GPS DATUM

TRANSMIT AN APRS BEACON

To transmit your APRS Beacon, just press the key.

The **VX-8DR** allows you to transmit your APRS Beacon automatically and repeatedly via the APRS/GPS Set Mode.

- 1. Press the key several times until the STATION LIST screen appears on the display.
- 2. Press and hold the [MENU] key for one second to enter the APRS/GPS Set Mode.
- 3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 14: BEACON TX.
- 4. Press the key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.



MANUAL: Disable Automatic Transmission.

• AUTO: Enable Automatic Transmission.

Transmits your APRS beacon in accordance with the interval determined by Set Mode Item 12: BEACON INTERVAL.

14 BEACON TX

▶ ⊚AUTO

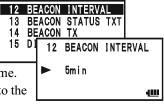
400

OSMART: Enable Automatic Transmission.

Transmits your APRS beacon in accordance with the interval determined by Set Mode Item 24: SmartBeaconing. This selection does not appear unless Set Mode Item 24: SmartBeaconing is activated. See page 167 for details.

- 6. Press the MENU key briefly, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 12: BEACON INTERVAL.
- 7. Press the key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 8. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired interval time.
- 9. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to the STATION LIST screen.

When the APRS Beacon mode is set to "OAUTO", the "O" icon will appear at the upper left corner of the display. Similarly, when the APRS Beacon mode is set to "OSMART", the "O" icon will appear at the upper left corner of the display.







1) You may toggle the APRS Beacon mode between "MANUAL", "AUTO", and "SMART" by pressing the MODE key.

2) When the APRS frequency is busy (Squelch is opened), the VX-8DR will not transmit an APRS Beacon in manual or automatic modes. Insure that the squelch is closed.

APRS® OPERATION

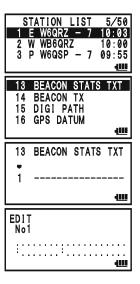
TRANSMIT AN APRS BEACON

You may store five Status Text Messages (up to the 60 characters for each memory), and you may transmit one of these Status Text Messages with the APRS Beacon.

- 1. Press the MENU key several times until the STATION LIST screen appears on the display.
- 2. Press and hold the WENU key for one second to enter the APRS/GPS Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 13: BEA-CON STATS TXT.
- 4. Press the NENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Status Text register (1 5) you wish to store data to.
- 6. Press the MODE key briefly to begin comment entry into the selected resister.
- 7. Rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the keyboard) to select the first character of the comment.
- 8. Press the $\frac{\text{SPS SQ TYP}}{\text{(MODE)}}$ key to move to the next character.
- Repeat steps 6 and 7 to program the remainder of the comment.
- 10. If you make a mistake, press the (BAND) key to back-space the cursor, then re-enter the correct character.
- 11. You may add/delete a character to a comment using the following technique.
 - 1) If you want to clear any previous comments, press the \(\bigcup \sqrt{\textit{\textit{v/M}}} \) key to select the "ALL CLEAR" then press the \(\bigcup_{V/M}^{DM MT} \) key.
 - 2) If you want to delete a previously-stored comment after the cursor, press the key to select "CLEAR" then press the wm key.
 - 3) If you want to add a character, press the \(\bigsim\)/\(\bigsim\) key to select "INSERT" then press the \(\bigsim\)/\(\bigsim\) key.

Note: Some transceivers cannot receive the full 60-character message. We recommend that you make the message as short as possible.

12. When you have completed your entry, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to the STATION LIST screen.



TRANSMIT AN APRS BEACON

DIGIPEATER PATH SETTING

The **VX-8DR** allows you to set up to eight digipeaters for the APRS Packet Path.

The **VX-8DR** is preset to "WIDE1-1" and "WIDE1-1, WIDE2-1" digi-path to insure that your transmitted APRS Beacon is repeated by the new-N paradigm digipeaters. We recommend that you use this setting by default.

- 1. Press the MENU key several times until the STATION LIST screen appears on the display.
- 2. Press and hold the WENU key for one second to enter the APRS/GPS Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 15: DIGI PATH.
- 4. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Pass Number (P1 P8) you wish to set.
- 6. Press the MODE key briefly to begin callsign entry into the selected path.
- 7. Rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the keyboard) to select the first character of the callsign (with SSID) of the digipeater.
- 8. Press the (MODE) key to move to the next character.
- 9. Repeats steps 7 and 8 to program the remainder of the callsign.
- 10. If you make a mistake, press the (RAND) key to backspace the cursor, then re-enter the correct character.
- 11. When you have completed your entry, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to the STATION LIST screen.



RECEIVING AN APRS MESSAGE

- 1. Set the "B-Band" to the APRS frequency. 144.390 MHz is generally used in North America. If you don't know the APRS frequency for your country, ask your dealer. *The AX.25 modem is not activated in the "A-Band"*.
- Disable the Receiver Battery Saver from Set Mode Item 79: SAVE RX.
 When the Receiver Battery Saver is turned on, the VX-8DR cannot reliably receive APRS Messages.
- 3. Press the MENU key several times until the APRS MESSAGE screen appears on the display.

The APRS MESSAGE screen stores up to 30 messages. The messages are sorted according to the time the station message is received. The latest message is stored into the first message slot (First-in, First-out format).

first message slot (First-in, First-out format).

4. To confirm the received message, rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the keys) to select the desired message, then press the (BAND) key.

Note: You may jump to the top of the "APRS MESSAGE LIST" by pressing the 1 key.

- 5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the keys) to scroll through additional lines or pages of the received stations message.
 - *Note*: You may confirm additional received beacons by pressing the \square key and then rotating the **DIAL** knob (or pressing the \triangle / \bigcirc keys).
- 6. Press the MODE key to display the receive message "Raw" data.
- 7. When you have finished reading your message, press the (BAND) key to return to the APRS MESSAGE screen.

Delete the Received Message from the "APRS MESSAGE" Screen

- 1. Press the MENU key several times until the APRS MESSAGE screen appears on the display.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the keys) to select the message to be deleted.
- 3. Press the WMT key. The confirmation message (DELETE?) will appear on the display. Press the WMM key once more and the selected message will be deleted from the APRS MESSAGE screen.



RECEIVING AN APRS MESSAGE

Message Group Setting

The Message Group option allows you to choose to receive only specific types of message information.

- 1. Press the MENU key several times until the APRS MESSAGE screen appears on the display.
- 2. Press and hold the key for one second to enter the APRS/ GPS Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 19: MSG GROUP.
- 4. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 5. Press the △/▼ key to select the "Group" you wish to utilize (G1 ALL******, G2 CQ******, G3 QST*****, or G4 YAESU***).

Note: "*" is a wild card indicating any received character will be accepted in that slot.



- 6. If you add a new message group code and/or bulletin group code, select "G5" (for message group code) or "B1" ~ "B3" (for bulletin group code) by rotating the **DIAL** knob, then press the [MODE] key.
- 7. Use the MODE and SALBHODN keys to navigate to each column, then use the **DIAL** knob to select the desired characters/numbers in each column. Repeat for each column to complete the message (up to 9 characters) or bulletin (up to 5 characters).
- 8. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to the APRS MESSAGE screen.

TRANSMIT AN APRS MESSAGE

- Press the MENU key several times until the APRS MESSAGE screen appears on the display.
- Press the (HM/RV) key to enter the "EDIT" mode. 2.
- Any previously stored message may be cleared using the following procedures.
 - 1) Press the BAND key
 - 2) Press the \bigcirc key to select the "ALL CLEAR".
 - 3) Press the $(V/M)^{DW MT}$ key.
- Enter the callsign (with SSID) of the station you wish to contact using the (BAND) / MODE key pad (select the cursor) or turn the **DIAL** knob (select the number/letter).
- When you have completed entering the callsign (and SSID), press the MODE key briefly.
- Enter the message using the SCAMBNO DN / SPS SO TYP | ROAD | Key pad (select the cursor) or turn the **DIAL** knob (select the number/letter). Available length is up to 67 characters. You may add/delete a message/character using the following procedure.

- APRS MESSAGE 1 RX W6QRZ -2 RX WBOGRE 3 RX W6QSP - 7 09:55 EDIT . 6/30 T0:-10:10 Œ
- EDIT 6/30 TO:WB6QSO- 7 10:10 4111
- EDIT 6/30 TO:WB6QSO- 7 10:10 Let's go to the camp tommorow
- If you want to add a previously stored message (determined through APRS/GPS Set Mode item 6: APRS MSG TXT; see next page), press the ♠//▼ key to select the "MSG TXT 1" through "MSG TXT 7" then press the WM key.
- b. If you want to delete the message after the cursor, press the \triangle / \bigcirc key to select "CLEAR" then press the $(V/M)^{DW}$ key.
- If you want to add a character, press the ♠/(▼) key to select "INSERT" then press the $(V/M)^{\text{DW MT}}$ key.
- When the message entry is complete, press the key to transmit the message and return to the APRS MESSAGE screen. The transmitted message is stored into the APRS MESSAGE screen.
- When an acknowledgment packet ("ack") is received, the beeper will sound and "★" icon will appear on the display. If an acknowledgment packet ("ack") is not received, the APRS message is transmitted repeatedly five times, once each minute.
- APRS MESSAGE TX4WB6QS0-RX W6QRZ RX WB6QRZ APRS MESSAGE <u>1 TX*W</u>B6QSO− 7 10:00 Ш

The remaining number of transmissions of the message is shown on the display. When there is no acknowledgment packet APRS MESSAGE ("ack") even if the APRS message 1 TX4WB6QS0- 7 10:03 transmits five times, the "•" (pe-

riod) icon (on the APRS MES-SAGE screen) or "TXOUT" notation (on the Detailed Message screen) will appear on

10:00 400

WB6QSO- 7 MSG: 01 TX4/5 Let's go to t t ommor ow Ш

TRANSMIT AN APRS MESSAGE

the display, instead of the remaining number of transmissions.







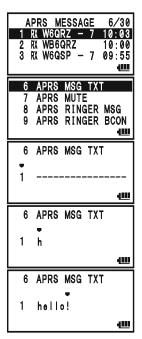
You may select the numbers and letters for the

callsign and message with the key buttons $\begin{pmatrix} step \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ through $\begin{pmatrix} speak \\ 9 \end{pmatrix}$, and $\begin{pmatrix} speak \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ in the same way as labeling memories.

STORE THE FIXED FORM MESSAGE

The **VX-8DR** allows you to store five fixed form messages (up to 16 characters for each message).

- 1. Press the key several times until the APRS MESSAGE screen appears on the display.
- 2. Press and hold the WENU key for one second to enter the APRS/GPS Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 6: APRS MSG TXT.
- 4. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Message register (1 7) you wish to store your message to.
- 6. Press the MODE key briefly to begin message entry into the selected resister.
- 7. Rotate the **DIAL** knob (or press the keyboard) to select the first character of the message.
- 8. Press the MODE key to move to the next character.
- 9. Repeats steps 7 and 8 to program the remainder of the message.
- 10. If you make a mistake, press the GAND key to backspace the cursor and re-enter the correct character.
- 11. When you have completed your message entry, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to the APRS MESSAGE screen.

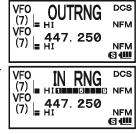


ARTSTM (Automatic Range Transponder System)

The ARTSTM feature uses DCS signaling to inform both parties when you and another ARTSTM-equipped station are within communications range. This may be particularly useful during Search-and Rescue situations, where it is important to stay in contact with other members of your group.

Both stations must set up their DCS codes to the same code number, then activate their ARTSTM feature using the command appropriate for their radio. Alert ringers may be activated, if desired.

Whenever you push the **PTT**, or every 25 (or 15) seconds after ARTSTM is activated, your radio will transmit a signal which includes a (subaudible) DCS signal for about 1 second. If the other radio is in range, the beeper will sound (if enabled) and the display will show "IN RANGE" as opposed to the out of range display "OUT RANGE" in which ARTSTM operation begins.



Whether you talk or not, the polling every 15 or 25 seconds will

continue until you de-activate ARTSTM. Every 10 minutes, moreover, you can have your radio transmit your callsign via CW, to comply with identification requirements. When ARTSTM is de-activated, DCS will also be deactivated (if you were not using it previously in non-ARTSTM operation).

If you move out of range for more than one minute (four pollings), your radio will sense that no signal has been received, three beeps will sound, and the display will revert to "OUT RANGE." If you move back into range, your radio will again beep, and the display will change back to the "IN RANGE" indication.

During ARTSTM operation, your operating frequency will continue to be displayed, but no changes may be made to it or other settings; you must terminate ARTSTM in order to resume normal operation. This is a safety feature designed to prevent accidental loss of contact due to channel change, etc.

ARTSTM (AUTOMATIC RANGE TRANSPONDER SYSTEM)

BASIC ARTSTM SETUP AND OPERATION

- 1. Set your radio and the other radio(s) to the same DCS code number, per the discussion on page 36.
- 2. Press the wey, then press the ARTS (4 GH) key. You will observe the "OUT RANGE" display on the LCD below the operating frequency. ARTSTM operation has now commenced.
- 3. Every 25 seconds, your radio will transmit a "polling" call to the other station. When that station responds with its own ARTSTM polling signal, the display will change to "IN RANGE" to confirm that the other station's polling code was received in response to yours.



4. Press the ARTS key to exit ARTS operation and resume normal functioning of the transceiver.

ARTSTM won't work if you have used the Lock feature to disable the PTT!

ARTSTM POLLING TIME OPTIONS

The ARTSTM feature may be programmed to poll every 25 seconds (default value) or 15 seconds. The default value provides maximum battery conservation, because the polling signal is sent out less frequently. To change the polling interval:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 6: ARTS INTERVAL.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired polling interval (25sec or 15sec).
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



ARTSTM (Automatic Range Transponder System)

ARTSTM ALERT BEEP OPTIONS

The ARTSTM feature allows two kinds of alert beeps (with the additional option of turning them off), to alert you to the current status of ARTSTM operation. Depending on your location and the potential annoyance associated with frequent beeps, you may choose the Beep mode which best suits your needs. The choices are:

IN RANGE: The beeps are issued only when the radio first confirms that you are within range, but does not re-confirm with beeps thereafter.

ALWAYS: Every time a polling transmission is received from the other station, the

alert beeps will be heard.

OFF: No alert beeps will be heard; you must look at the display to confirm

current ARTSTM status.

To set the ARTSTM Beep mode, use the following procedure:

1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.

2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 5: ARTS BEEP.

- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired ARTS Beep mode (see above).
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



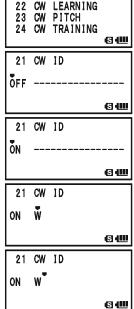
ARTSTM (Automatic Range Transponder System)

CW IDENTIFIER SETUP

The ARTSTM feature includes a CW identifier, as discussed previously. Every ten minutes during ARTSTM operation, the radio can be instructed to send "**DE** (*your callsign*) **K**" if this feature is enabled. The callsign field may contain up to 16 characters.

Here is how to program the CW Identifier:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 21: CW ID.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "ON" (to activate the CW ID function).
- 5. Press the MODE key to enable programming your callsign. Press and hold the MODE key for two seconds to clear any previous callsign, if desired.
- 6. Rotate the **DIAL** knob or press the keyboard to set the first letter or number in your callsign.
 - **Example 1**: Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select any of the 37 available characters.
 - Example 2: Press the $9\frac{\text{SP BNK}}{9\frac{\text{VZ}}{\text{VZ}}}$ key repeatedly to toggle among the five available characters associated with that key: $\mathbf{W} \to \mathbf{X} \to \mathbf{Y} \to \mathbf{Z} \to \mathbf{9} \to \mathbf{W} \cdots$
- 7. Press the MODE key to move on to the next character, if needed.
- 8. Repeat steps 6 and 7 as many times as necessary to complete your callsign. Note that the "slant bar" (- • •) is among the available characters, should you be a "portable" station.



- 9. Press and hold the [M/R] key for two seconds to delete all data after the cursor that may have been previously stored.
- 10. If you make a mistake, press the (RAND) key to backspace the cursor, then re-enter the correct letter/number.
- 11. When you have entered your entire callsign, press the key briefly to confirm the callsign, then press the **PTT** switch to save the settings and exit to normal operation.





- 1) You may check your work by monitoring the entered callsign. To do this, repeat steps 1 3 above, then press the $\square W$ key.
- 2) You may adjust the monitoring tone (CW sidetone pitch) via Set Mode Item 23: CW PITCH. Available selections are 400 1000 Hz (50 Hz/step).

SPECTRUM ANALYZER OPERATION

The Spectrum Analyzer allows viewing operating activity on channels above or below the current operating channel in the VFO mode.

The display indicates the relative signal strength on channels immediately adjacent to the current operating frequency.

The Spectrum Analyzer feature can be activated only on the "A-Band" while the VX-8DR is in the "Mono" band operation.

Three basic operating modes for the Spectrum Analyzer are available:

1Time: In this mode, the transceiver sweeps the current band once.

CONTINUOUS: In this mode, the transceiver sweeps the current band repeatedly until the

 $\frac{DW MT}{(V/M)}$ key is pressed, or the Spectrum Analyzer is turned off.

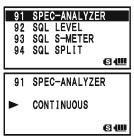
Full Time: This mode is activated similar to a "CONTINUOUS" mode. However, the

transceiver outputs the audio of the center frequency (∇) from a speaker when the Spectrum Analyzer is activated between 30 ~ 580 MHz (except

FM Broadcast Band).

SETTING UP THE SPECTRUM ANALYZER MODE:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 91: SPEC-ANALYZER.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Spectrum Analyzer mode (see above).
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch momentarily to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



433. 580

CONTI -

TO ACTIVATE THE SPECTRUM ANALYZER:

- 1. Set the radio to the VFO mode on the "A-Band" in the "Mono" band mode.
- 2. Press the wey, then press the Tuy key to activate the Spectrum Analyzer.
- 3. When the Spectrum Analyzer is activated, press the or key to change the visible bandwidth. Available selections are ±5, ±9, ±16, ±24, and ±50 channels (default: ±16 channels). The visible bandwidth, however, depends on the selected channel step size, so match the default channel steps with the amateur band you are using.
- 4. To turn the Spectrum Analyzer off and operate on the center (displayed) channel, press the vynm key to stop the sweep, if needed, then press the vynm key followed by arun key.

VFO

(7)

Note

CHANNEL COUNTER OPERATION

The Channel Counter allows measuring of the frequency of a nearby transmitter, without knowing that frequency in advance. The frequency can be measured by bringing the **VX-8DR** close to the transceiver which is transmitting.

The **VX-8DR** performs a high-speed search within a ±5 MHz range from the frequency displayed on the LCD. When the strongest signal in that range is identified, the **VX-8DR** displays the frequency of that (strongest) signal, and writes it into the special "Channel Counter" memory.

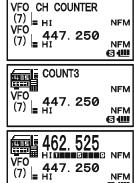
Note: This Channel Counter is designed to provide an *indication* of the operating frequency of the incoming signal, one that is close enough to allow the user to tune precisely to the other station's frequency. This feature is not, however, designed to provide a precise determination of the other station's frequency.



The Channel Counter feature can only be activated while the VX-8DR is operating in the "A-Band".

- Set the "A-Band" to the VFO mode in the predicted frequency range for the transmitter to be measured, then set the "A-Band" to the "Operating" band (indicated in *large* characters).
- 2. Bring the **VX-8DR** into close proximity to the transmitter to be measured.
- 3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob, while pressing and holding in the [MODE] key, to select the "CH COUNTER" mode.
- 4. Release the MODE key to begin the Channel Counter; the frequency of the nearby station will be displayed. When the channel counter is active, a 50 dB receiver front-end attenuator will be engaged. Therefore, only stations in close proximity may have their frequencies measured using this feature.
- 5. If it isn't possible to determine the signal's frequency, the "---NO---" notation appears for two seconds, then the transceiver will return to the frequency on which you were operating when you started Channel Counter operation.
- operating when you started Channel Counter operation.

 6. When you are finished, press the MODE key. The radio will exit from Channel Counter operation.



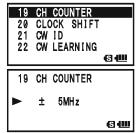
CHANNEL COUNTER OPERATION

SETTING THE CHANNEL COUNTER SWEEP WIDTH

You may change the bandwidth of the Channel Counter. Available selections are ± 5 , ± 10 , ± 50 , and ± 100 MHz (default: ± 5 MHz).

Here is the procedure for setting the Channel Counter Bandwidth:

- 1. Press and hold the [MENU] key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 19: CH COUNTER.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired bandwidth (see above).
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



SMART SEARCH OPERATION

The Smart Search feature allows you to load frequencies automatically according to where activity is encountered by your radio. When Smart Search is engaged, the transceiver will search above and below your current frequency, storing active frequencies as it goes (without stopping on them even briefly); these frequencies are stored into a special Smart Search memory band, consisting of 31 memories (15 above the current frequency, 15 below the current frequency, plus the current frequency itself).

Two basic operating modes for Smart Search are available:

SINGLE:

In this mode, the transceiver will sweep the current band once in each direction starting on the current frequency. All channels where activity is present will be loaded into the Smart Search memories; whether or not all 31 memories are filled, the search will stop after one sweep in each direction.

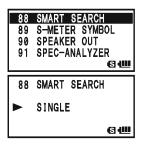
CONTINUOUS: In this mode, the transceiver will make one pass in each direction as with One-Shot searching; if all 31 channels are not filled after the first sweep, however, the radio will continue sweeping until they are all filled.



The Smart Search feature can only be activated while the VX-8DR is operating in the Mono band mode.

SETTING THE SMART SEARCH MODE

- Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 88: SMART 2. SEARCH.
- 3. Press the (MENU) key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Smart Search mode (see above).
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



VFO SMART SEARCH

447. 250

(7)

STORING SMART SEARCH MEMORIES

- Set the radio to the VFO mode in the "Mono" band mode. Be sure that you have the Squelch adjusted properly (so that band noise is quieted).
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob, while pressing and holding in the 2. SPS SQ TYP Key, to select the "SMART SEARCH" mode.
- 3. Release the (MODE) key to begin the Channel Counter.
- As active channels are detected, you will observe the number of "loaded" channels increasing in the regular memory channel window.
- Depending on the mode you set for Smart Search operation ("SINGLE" or "CON-TINUOUS"), the Smart Search scan will eventually terminate, and the LCD will revert to Smart Search Memory Channel "C."

SMART SEARCH OPERATION

- 6. To recall the Smart Search memories, rotate the **DIAL** to choose from among the Smart Search memories.
- 7. To return to normal operation, press the (MODE) key.



Smart Search is a great tool when visiting a city for the first time. You don't need to spend hours looking up repeater frequencies from a reference guidebook...just ask your VX-8DR where the action is!

GENERAL

The **VX-8DR** provides a message feature, which sends a message (up to 16 characters) instead of sending a voice. 20 different messages can be programmed, any one of them can be selected and transmitted with your ID.

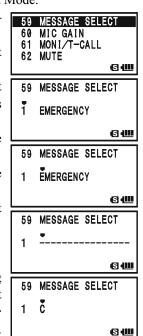
Note ☐ The Message Feature requires that all members (1) use the Yaesu VX-8DR, VX-8R, VX-3R, or FTM-10R/SR transceiver, (2) store the same messages into the message slots, (3) store the same member list into the member box, and (4) set the same frequency. ☐ Does not send the Message through a repeater.

PROGRAMMING A MESSAGE

(Requires all members set the same messages into the same message slots in the same order.)

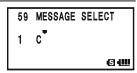
The **VX-8DR** has 20 message slots, including a factory-programmed message (EMER-GENCY). The factory-programmed message of course can be overwritten at any time with personalized messages.

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 59: MES-SAGE SELECT.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Message slot into which you wish to store a message. The LCD displays the previously stored message.
- 5. Press the MODE key briefly to enable programming of the message.
- 6. Press and hold in the [MMR] key for one second to clear the previously stored message, if desired.
- 7. Rotate the **DIAL** knob or press the keyboard to set the first character of the message you wish to store.
 - **Example 1**: Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select any of the 61 available characters.
 - *Example 2*: Press the $\frac{\text{cope}}{2\text{ABC}}$ key repeatedly to toggle among the four available characters associated with that key: $\mathbf{a} \to \mathbf{b} \to \mathbf{c} \to \mathbf{A} \to \mathbf{B} \to \mathbf{C} \to \mathbf{2} \to \mathbf{a} \cdots$
- 8. Press the MODE key to move on to the next character, if needed.



PROGRAMMING A MESSAGE

9. Repeat steps 7 and 8 above to complete the message (up to 16 characters). If you make a mistake, press the (RAND) key to move back to the incorrect character, then re-enter the correct character.



- 10. Press and hold in the MRW key for one second to delete all data after the cursor that may have been previously stored.
- 11. When the Message entry is complete, press the key briefly to save the new setting.
- 12. If you wish to store another message, repeat steps 3 through 11 above.
- 13. Press the **PTT** switch to exit to normal operation.



PROGRAMMING A MEMBER LIST

(Requires all members set the same member list (includes own ID) into the same member box in the same order.)

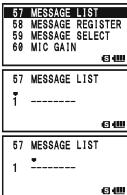
It is possible to register a maximum of 20 persons, in order to identify the sender. When you receive a message transfer, you will know who sent the message by the ID in the register. In addition, your ID can be sent to the members when you transmit any messages to them.

If all the members share the register information (ID), the message sender ID will be shown on the display when receiving the message.

Even if no IDs are registered, the message function can work. However, in this case, "MESSAGE1" though "MESSAGE20" will be displayed when receiving a message.

We recommend that you use your call sign for the member list.

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 57: MES-SAGE LIST.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired member box (1 ~ 20) into which you wish to store a member ID. The LCD will display the previously stored personal ID.
- 5. Press the MODE key briefly to enable programming of the personal ID.
- 6. Press and hold in the (M/R) key for two seconds to clear the previously stored personal ID, if desired.
- 7. Rotate the **DIAL** knob or press the keyboard to set the first



Message Feature

PROGRAMMING A MEMBER LIST

character of the message you wish to store.

- **Example 1**: Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select any of the 61 available characters.
- Example 2: Press the $\frac{AF-DUAL}{7RS}$ key repeatedly to toggle among the nine available characters associated with that key: $\mathbf{p} \rightarrow \mathbf{q} \rightarrow \mathbf{r} \rightarrow \mathbf{s}$

 \rightarrow P \rightarrow Q \rightarrow R \rightarrow S \rightarrow 7 \rightarrow p ·····

- 8. Press the MODE key to move on to the next character, if needed.
- 9. Repeat steps 7 and 8 above to complete the personal ID (up to 8 characters). If you make a mistake, press the (RAND) key to move back to the incorrect character, then re-enter the correct character.



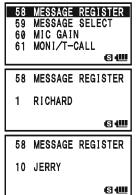
- 10. Press and hold in the hold in two seconds to delete all data after the cursor that may have been previously stored.
- 11. When the personal ID entry is complete, press the key briefly to save the new setting.
- 12. If you wish to store another personal ID, repeat steps 3 through 10 above.
- 13. Press the **PTT** switch to exit to normal operation.

57 MESSAGE LIST 1 RICHARD

SET YOUR PERSONAL ID

You may choose your personal ID from the member list as follows.

- 1. Press and hold the $\boxed{\text{MENU}}$ key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 58: MES-SAGE REGISTER.
- 3. Press the [MENU] key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the member box $(1 \sim 20)$ where your ID is stored.
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



SENDING A MESSAGE

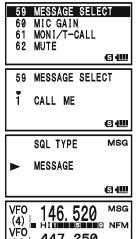
The registered message can be sent to the members who are receiving on the coordination frequency. When a message is sent, the transmitter's ID will be sent also, and the receiver can identify who sent the message.



The "Personal ID" setting (described in the previous paragraph) is required for the transmitter's ID to be shown with the received message.

- Set the radio to the coordination frequency.
- 2. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the DIAL knob to select Set Mode Item 59: MES-SAGE SELECT.
- 4. Press the (MENU) key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Message slot you wish to send.
- 6. Press the **PTT** switch to exit to normal operation.
- 7. Press the w key, then press the MODE key. This provides a "Short-cut" to Menu Item 95: SQL TYPE.
- 8. Rotate the **DIAL** knob until "MESSAGE" appears on the display; this activates the Message feature.
- Press the PTT switch to exit from the Menu mode and activate the Message feature. When the Message feature is activated, the "MSG" notation will appear on the display.
- 10. Press the **PTT** switch again (without speaking into the microphone) to transmit the selected message on the coordina-

tion frequency. It takes approximately 6 seconds to transmit the message.



NFM 8 W

Message Feature

RECEIVING A MESSAGE

- 1. Set the radio to the coordination frequency.
- 2. Press the wey, then press the work key. This provides a "Short-cut" to Set Mode Item 95: SQL TYPE.
- 3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob until "MESSAGE" appears on the display; this activates the Message feature.
- 4. Press the **PTT** switch to exit from the Set Mode and activate the Message feature. When the Message feature is activated, the "MSG" notation will appear on the display.
- 5. When you receive a message: a beep sounds, the **LED** light blinks white, and ["Message" FROM "sending station's ID"] scrolls on the display.
- 6. Press any key (except VOL key) to clear the received message, and wait for a new message.

To disable the Message feature, repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select "OFF" in step 3 above.



If you enable the CTCSS/DCS/EPCS Bell feature (described previously), you can tell that you are receiving a message by the ringing "bell" sound alert.

SQL TYPE

MESSAGE

MSG

6 III

NFM

EMERGENCY CHANNEL OPERATION

The **VX-8DR** includes an "Emergency" feature, which may be useful if you have someone monitoring on the same frequency as your transceiver's UHF "Home" channel. See page 49 for details on setting the Home channel.

The "Emergency" feature is activated by pressing and holding in the HM/RNJ key for one second.

When this is done, (A) the radio is placed on the UHF amateur band Home channel, (B) it emits a loud "Alarm" sound (the volume is controlled by rotating the **DIAL** knob while pressing and holding the **VOL** key), (C) it flashes the **LED** light in white, (D) if you press the **PTT** switch, you will disable the Emergency feature temporarily. You can then transmit on the UHF Home channel, and (E) two seconds after the **PTT** switch release, the Emergency feature will resume.

To disable the "Emergency" feature, press and hold the (M/RV) key for one second or turn the radio Off by pressing and holding in the (1) (PWR) switch for one second.

Use this feature if you are out for a walk and want a quick way of alerting a family member to a dangerous situation. The alarm sound may discourage an attacker and allow you to escape.



- 1) Be sure to arrange with a friend or family member to be monitoring on the same frequency, as there will be no identification sent via the Emergency alarm sound. And do not transmit the alarm tone except in a true emergency!
- 2) The LED light may be changed to another function via Set Mode Item 34: EMER-GENCY SELECT; see page 147.

EMERGENCY FEATURE

EMERGENCY AUTOMATIC ID (EAI) FEATURE

The Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) feature can be used to aid in searching for persons who are incapacitated in disasters like earthquakes, especially search-and-rescue personnel who may have become injured in a debris field. When using the EAI feature, a searcher transmits a unique command (CTCSS tone pair), which will automatically cause the injured party's radio to transmit, so others may perform direction-finding and effect a rescue. The incapacitated party may not be able to speak or even press the **PTT** switch. The callsign of the incapacitated person may also be transmitted, to assist the rescue team.

If an emergency group is working in a dangerous area, all members should engage the EAI feature on their transceivers, so that others can assist a fallen team member, if necessary.

The Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) Feature has two operating modes: (1) Interval mode and (2) Continuous mode. *In the Interval mode* (when the **VX-8DR** receives the CTCSS tone pair), the radio will transmit a loud (0.5 second) beep every 2.5 seconds until the EAI timer expires. *In the continuous mode*, the radio will automatically transmit a continuous signal (with maximum microphone gain), until the EAI timer expires.

The EIA is activated when the CTCSS tone pair stored in the Receiving Pager Code Memory (configured via Set Mode Item 67: PAGE CODE-RX) is received for 5 seconds on the frequency, which is stored in Memory Channel "EAI." It is NOT necessary for the incapacitated person to press the **PTT** switch.

A call sign may be stored in the radio and the CW identifier enabled via Set Mode Item 21: CW. Then, when the EAI feature is activated in the Interval mode, the radio will transmit the callsign once each minute. In addition, the bright LED will blink the call sign in Morse code. The "callsign" ID can be changed to any desired sequence up to 16 characters, such as a name. The radio will transmit a loud (0.5 second) beep every 2.5 seconds, and send the call sign each minute, until the EAI timer expires.

The Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) Feature requires that you:

- 1) Store the CTCSS Tone Pair into the Receiving Pager Memory (see page 40 for the procedure),
- Store the desired UHF coordination frequency into Memory Channel "EAI" (see page 47 for procedure). (We suggest using a frequency different from your normal operating channel.)
- 3) Set the operating band to "A-Band".
- 4) Activate the EAI function "Set Mode Item 32: EAI" to "ON". The **VX-8DR** radio may now be used normally.

The EIA function will monitor the EIA memory channel in the background, and it will be activated when the Pager Memory Tone Pair is received on the EIA memory channel.

EMERGENCY AUTOMATIC ID (EAI) FEATURE

SELECTING THE EAI MODE AND ITS TRANSMIT TIME

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 33: EAI TIME.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired EAI mode (Interval EAI "INT" or Continuous EAI "CON") and transmit time (1-10, 15, 20, 30, 40, and 50 minutes).
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

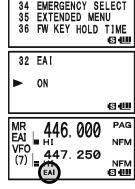


ACTIVATING THE EAI FEATURE

- 1. Set the **VX-8DR** operating band to "A-Band".
- 2. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 32: EAI.
- 4. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "ON" (thus activating the EAI feature).
- 6. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation (with EAI feature "ON").

When the EAI feature is activated, the "EAI" icon will appear at the bottom of the display.

To disable the EAI feature, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select "OFF" in step "5" above.





The VX-8DR will ignore the EAI feature when (1) the squelch is open, (2) there is an incoming signal on the operating frequency, (3) the operating frequency is the same as the frequency which is stored in the Memory Chan-

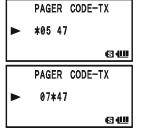
nel "EAI," or (4) a VHF frequency is stored in Memory Channel "EAI."

EMERGENCY FEATURE

EMERGENCY AUTOMATIC ID (EAI) FEATURE

To Locate an Unresponsive Operator Using the EAI feature

- 1. Recall the Memory Channel "EAl" (must be the same as the searched person's radio), which is found at the end of the "regular" memory channels.
- 2. Set the Transmitting Pager Code Memory tone pair to the same CTCSS tone pair stored in the Receiving Pager Code Memory of the missing person's radio.
 - Press the wey, then press the cone key. This provides a "Short-cut" to Set Mode Item 68: PAGE CODETX.
 - 2) Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the first tone.
 - 3) Press the MODE key.
 - 4) Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the second tone.
 - 5) Press the 2ABC key to save the new setting and exit from setting mode.



- 3. Press and hold in the **PTT** switch for five seconds. If the EAI signal is received by a **VX-8DR** transceiver programmed with matching CTCSS Receiving Pager Code, the EAI feature will activate. The lost operator's radio will transmit in accordance with the setting of Set Mode item 33: EAI TIME (For example, *in the Interval mode*, the radio will transmit a loud (0.5 second) beep every 2.5 seconds until the EAI timer expires. *In the continuous mode*, the radio will automatically transmit continuously with maximum microphone gain). You may now begin direction-finding efforts.
- 4. The ATT (Front End Attenuator) is often helpful in locating the missing person's radio, as peaks in weaker signals are more easily observed. You may select the ATT level "ATT 1 (10 dB)," "ATT 2 (50 dB)," and "ATT OFF" by pressing the RAND key to reduce the signal.
- 5. Press the $\frac{DW MT}{(V/M)}$ key to exit to normal operation.

MR ATT 1	PAG
VFO HI	NFM
(7) _{■ HI} 447. 2	50 _{NFM}
EAI	8 🕮
MR ATT 2	PAG
VFO HI	NFM
(7) ■ 447 . 2	50 _{NFM}
EAI	(S) (IIII
MR ATT OFF	PAG
VFO HI	NFM
(7) 447. 2	50 _{NFM}
EAI	84

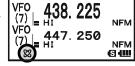
Internet Connection Feature

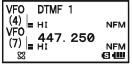
GENERAL

The **VX-8DR** can be used to access a "node" (repeater or base station) which is tied into the Vertex Standard WIRESTM (Wide-Coverage Internet Repeater Enhancement System) network, operating in the "SRG" (Sister Radio Group) mode. Details may be found at the WIRES-II Web site: http://www.vxstd.com/en/wiresinfo-en/. This feature may also be used to access other systems, as described below.

SRG ("SISTER RADIO GROUP") MODE

- Press the (x) key to activate the Internet Connection feature. The (x) icon will appear in the lower left corner of the display.





- peater owner/operator if you don't know the access numbers in the network). Now press the **PTT** switch to exit from the selection mode.
- 3. With the Internet Connection feature activated (as in step 1 above), the **VX-8DR** will generate a brief (0.1 second) DTMF tone according to your selection in step 2. This DTMF tone is sent at the beginning of every transmission to establish or maintain the link to the remote WIRESTM repeater operating in the SRG mode.
- 4. To disable the Internet Connection feature, press the (♥) key again (The "♥" icon disappear from the display.



If other users report that you always have a DTMF "beep" at the beginning of each transmission, and you are not operating in conjunction with Internet access, disable this function via step 4 above.

INTERNET CONNECTION FEATURE

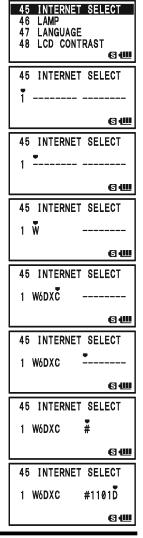
FRG ("FRIENDLY RADIO GROUP") MODE

You may access other Internet Link Systems (including WIRES $^{\text{\tiny M}}$ in the FRG mode) that use a DTMF string for access.

PROGRAMMING THE FRG CODE

Load the DTMF tones which you wish to use for Internet-link access into an Internet Memory Register. For purposes of this example, we will use "#1101D" as the access code of the W6DXC node.

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 45: INTERNET SELECT.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the DTMF Memory register ("1" "64") into which you wish to store the access code.
- 5. If you wish to attach an alpha/numeric name "Tag" to the Internet Memory, proceed to the next step; otherwise press the (BAND) key then skip to step 13.
- 6. Press the MODE key briefly to enable programming of the name tag.
- 7. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the first digit of the desired label.
- 8. Press the (MODE) key to move to the next character.
- 9. If you make a mistake, press the (BAND) key to back-space the cursor, then re-enter the correct letter, number, or symbol.
- 10. Repeat steps 7 through 9 to program the remaining letters, numbers, or symbols of the desired label. Eight characters may be used in the creation of a label.
- 11. When you have programmed a label that is less than 8 characters, press the NODE key *twice* to confirm the label and enable storing the access code; otherwise, just program the 8 character label and press the NODE key *one time*.
- 12. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "#".
- 13. Press the MODE key briefly to accept the first digit and move to the second digit of the DTMF string.
- 14. If you make a mistake, press the (AND) key to backspace the cursor, then re-enter the correct letter or number.
- 15. Repeat steps 12 through 14 until you have completed the access code ("#1101D").



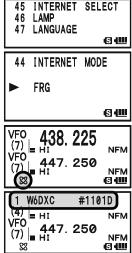
Internet Connection Feature

FRG ("FRIENDLY RADIO GROUP") MODE

- 16. When you have stored an access code that is less than 8 digits, press the MODE key *twice* to confirm the code and enable storing the access code; otherwise, just enter the 8 digits and press the MODE key *one time*.
- 17. Repeat steps 4 through 16 to store other access codes, if so desired.
- 18. Press the **PTT** switch to save the settings and exit to normal operation.

OPERATION (ACCESSING AN FRG NODE)

- 1. Press and hold the key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 44: INTERNET MODE.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set this Set Mode Item to "FRG" (thus activating the "Other Internet Link System" mode).
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new settings.
- 6. Press the (♥) key briefly to activate the Internet Connection feature. The "♥" icon will appear in the lower left of the display.
- 7. Rotate the **DIAL** knob while pressing the (3) key to select the Internet Memory register number ("1" "64") corresponding to the Internet link repeater to which you wish to establish an Internet link, then press the **PTT** switch briefly to lock in the selected access number.
- 7 above, you may press the 🕱 key, while you are transmitting, to send out the selected DTMF string (to establish the link to the desired Internet-link node).
- 9. To return to the WIRES™ SRG mode, repeat steps 1 5 above, selecting "SRG" in step 4.



DTMF OPERATION

The **VX-8DR**'s keypad allows easy DTMF dialing for Autopatch, repeater control, or Internet-link access purposes. Besides numerical digits [0] through [9], the keypad includes the [*] and [#] digits, plus the [A], [B], [C], and [D] tones often used for repeater control.

MANUAL DTMF TONE GENERATION

You can generate DTMF tones during transmission manually.

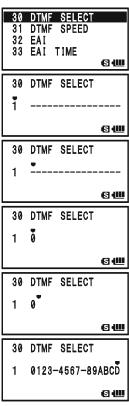
- 1. Press the **PTT** switch to begin transmission.
- 2. While transmitting, press the desired numbers on the keypad.
- 3. When you have sent all the digits desired, release the **PTT** key.

DTMF AUTODIALER

Nine DTMF Autodial memories are provided, allowing you to store telephone numbers for autopatch use. You can also store short autopatch or Internet-link access code streams to avoid having to send them manually.

Here is the DTMF Autodial storage procedure:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 30: DTMF SELECT.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the DTMF Memory register (1 10) into which you wish to store this DTMF string.
- 5. Press the MODE key briefly to begin DTMF Memory entry into the selected register.
- 6. Press and hold in the M/R/ key for two seconds to clear the previously-stored data, if desired.
- 7. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the first digit of the DTMF string. Selectable entries are □ 9, A □, ★, and #. You may select "-" to store a "Pause", if needed.
- 8. Press the WODE key to move to the next character.
- 9. Repeats steps 7 and 8 to program the remaining the DTMF string.
- 10. Press and hold in the Man key for two seconds to delete the previously-stored data after the cursor.
- 11. If you make a mistake, press the BAND key to back-space the cursor, re-enter the correct number.
- 12. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation. To store other numbers, repeat this process, using a different DTMF memory register.



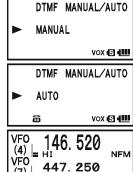
DTMF OPERATION

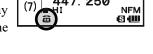


You may check your work by monitoring the entered DTMF string. To do this, repeat steps 1 - 4 above, then press the $\square W$ key.

To send a telephone number:

- 1. Press the wey, then press the GDEF key. This provides a "Short-cut" to Set Mode Item 29: DTMF MANUAL/AUTO.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "AUTO" (to activate the DTMF Autodialer function).
- 3. Press the **PTT** switch to exit to normal operation and activate the DTMF Autodialer function (the "**a**" icon will appear).
- 4. In the Autodialer function mode, first press the **PTT** key, then press the numerical key (1 through 9 km², and 0 representing "10") corresponding to the DTMF memory string you wish to send. Once the string begins, you may release the **PTT** key, as the transmitter will be held "on the air" until the DTMF string is completed.





To disable the DTMF Autodialer, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select "MANUAL" in step "2" above.



- 1) You can change the DTMF Autodialer sending speed, using Set Mode Item 31: DTMF SPEED, see page 146 for details.
- 2) You can also set a longer delay between the time your transmitter is keyed and the first DTMF digit is sent, using Set Mode Item 28: DTMF DELAY, see page 146 for details.

CW LEARNING FEATURE

The **VX-8DR** provides a CW learning feature, which sends the designated Morse Code via the sidetone (heard in the speaker) to help your CW learning.

- 1. Press and hold the [MENU] key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 22: CW LEARNING.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Training mode (displayed in fine print at the upper edge of the LCD):

ALPHA: Sends the Alphabet characters

ALPHA AUTO: Sends the Alphabet characters (move to

next character automatically)

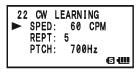
NUMBER: Sends the Numeric characters

NUMBER AUTO: Sends the Numeric characters (move to next character automatically)

SYMBL: Sends the Symbol characters

SYMBL AUTO: Sends the Symbol characters (move to next character automatically)

- 5. Press the key to change the cursor to "CHR", then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the CW code which you want to learn.
- 6. Press the key to change the cursor to "SPED", then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Morse speed. You may select the units of the code speed in either "CPM (characters per minute)" or "WPM (Words per minute)" by using the **DIAL** knob from Set Item "FORM".



700Hz STROBE ON

CW

PTCH:

24 CW TRAINING

22 CW LEARNING ► MODE: ALPHA

60 CPM

CHR: A

SPED:

6 · III

€ 4Ⅲ

- 7. Press the ▼ key to change the cursor to "REPT", then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the sending repetition (1 9).
- 8. Press the key to change the cursor to "PTCH", then rotate the **DIAL** knob to adjust the CW sidetone pitch (400 1000 Hz, 50 Hz/step).
- 9. Press the key to change the cursor to "LED", then rotate the **DIAL** knob to switch the flashing of the (white) LED light "on" and "off".
- 10. Press the we key to begin generating the selected code characters the designated number of times (Only the speaker CW sidetone is heard, the radio does not transmit).
- 11. You may adjust the CW sidetone audio level by rotating the **DIAL** knob while pressing and holding the (VOL) key.
- 12. If one of the "AUTO" modes is not selected in step 4 above, press the we key to send again, or select another code by rotating the **DIAL** knob from "CHR" item and press the we key to begin generation.
- 13. To stop CW generation, press the www key again.
- 14. To disable CW learning feature, press the **PTT** switch.

CW LEARNING FEATURE



The "CPM" selection is based on the international "PARIS" standard, which stipulates five characters per word.

CW Training Feature

The **VX-8DR** provides another CW learning feature; call it a CW Training feature, which sends random Morse Code via the sidetone (heard in the speaker), so you can improve your CW proficiency.

- 1. Press and hold the [MENU] key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 24: CW TRAINING.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Training mode (displayed in fine print at the upper edge of the LCD):

ALPHA 5CHR: Sends five Alphabet characters only

ALPHA REPT: Sends Alphabet characters only (Repeat-

edly)

NUMBER 5CHR: Sends five Numeric characters only

NUMBER REPT: Sends Numeric characters only (Repeatedly)

MIX 5CHR: Sends five Alphabet, Numeric, "?", and "/" characters (Mixed)
MIX REPT: Sends Alphabet, Numeric, "?", and "/" characters (Mixed, Con-

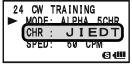
tinuously in groups of five)

- 5. Press the key to change the cursor to "SPED", then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Morse speed. You may select the units of the code speed between "CPM (characters per minute)" and "WPM (Words per minute)" by the **DIAL** knob from Set Item "FORM".
- 6. Press the wey to change the cursor to "PTCH", then rotate the **DIAL** knob to adjust the CW sidetone pitch (400 1000 Hz, 50 Hz/step).

7. Press the wey to change the cursor to "LED", then rotate the **DIAL** knob to switch the flashing of the (white) LED light "on" and "off".

8. Press the (A)/ key to change the cursor to "SPED.

9. Press the we key to begin generation of the code characters (CW sidetone only, the radio does not transmit); the generated characters will appear at the right of the "CHR" item.



24 CW TRAINING

LED : STROBE ON

8 III

25 DC VOLTAGE 26 DCS CODE

27 DCS INVERSION

24 CW TRAINING ► MODE: ALPHA 5CHR

CHR :

€ 4Ⅲ

64111

10. You may adjust the CW sidetone audio level by rotating the **DIAL** knob while pressing and holding the (VOL) key.

- 11. If one of the "5CHR" modes is selected in step 4 above, press the we key to send another code group.
- 12. To stop CW generation, press the we key again.
- 13. To disable CW training feature, press the **PTT** switch.



The "CPM" selection is based on the international "PARIS" standard, which stipulates five characters per word.

The **VX-8DR** always displays the "Battery Voltage" and "Current Time" while the **VX-8DR** is operating in the "Mono" band mode with the *Large* characters, the **VX-8DR** can display various information provided by internal sensors. Avail-

able selections are "Battery Voltage", "Temperature", "Audio Wave-form", "Current Barometric Pressure", "Current Altitude", and "off".



The Barometric Pressure sensor requires calibration of the "offset" parameters, so that differences in pressure can be used to calculate altitude. This procedure requires that you have a calibrated barometer, and that you know your current altitude. If you are at sea level, of course, the latter parameter requires no research.



The Sensor mode is only displayed while the VX-8DR is operating in the Mono band mode with the Large characters. The internal sensor takes measurements continuously unless the Sensor mode is disabled.

To display the sensor information:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 84: SEN-SOR DISPLAY.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.

84 SENSOR DISPLAY
85 SENSOR INFO
86 SET MODE CSR
87 SET MODE FORMAT

4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the sensor mode you wish to display.

DC: Indicates the battery voltage and battery type.

TEMP: Indicates the current temperature inside the transceiver's case.

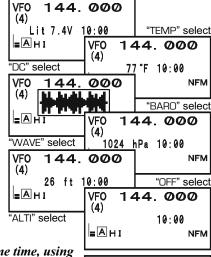
WAVE: Depicts the (RX and TX) audio wave-form.

BARO: Indicates the Barometric Pressure.

ALTI: Indicates the Altitude.

OFF: Disables the sensor information (Indicates the "Current Time" only).

Press the PTT switch briefly to exit to normal operation and display the sensor information on the display.





You may monitor the sensor information (Temp, Baro, and Alti) at the same time, using Set Mode Item 85: SENSOR INFO.

85 SENSOR INFO TEMP: 77 °F BARO: 1024 hPa ALTI: 26 ft

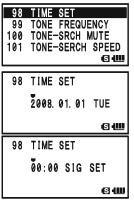
SENSOR MODE OPTIONS

CLOCK SET

The **VX-8DR** has a 24-hour clock with a calendar which covers all dates from January 1, 2000 through December 31, 2099 (accuracy: ± 30 sec/month).

To set the clock:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 98: TIME SET.
- 3. Press the (MENU) key briefly to enable adjustment of this Menu Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the "year" setting.
- 5. Press the MODE key briefly, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the "*month*" setting.
- 6. Repeat the above step to set the "day," "day of the week," "hour," and "minute" selections.
- 7. Press the MODE key briefly, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to set "Timer Signal" On (SIG) or Off (--). In the "SIG" mode, a double-beep will be emitted from the speaker at the top of each hour, as long as the transceiver is turned on.



- 8. Press the $\frac{SPS SQTIP}{MODE}$ key briefly, press the $\frac{DW MT}{V/M}$ key to start the clock from "00" seconds.
- 9. When you have finished the time setup, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and return to normal operation.



The VX-8DR has a rechargeable Li-Ion battery cell used just for the clock. Therefore, the VX-8DR can maintain its clock data for approximately two months without using the main battery pack or external DC power.

SENSOR MODE OPTIONS

SELECTING THE MEASUREMENT UNITS OF THE SENSOR UNIT

- 1. Press and hold the wenu key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 104: UNIT SELECT.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the preferred unit (°C or °F).
- 5. Press the key to change the cursor to "BARO", then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the preferred unit (hPa, mb, mmHg, or inch).
- 6. Press the key to change the cursor to "ALTI", then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the preferred unit (m or ft).
- 7. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.





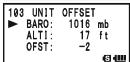


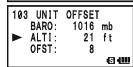
104		Γ :	SELECT	1
	TEMP	:	°F	
	BARO	:	mb	
	ALTI	:	ft	
				8 (III

CORRECTING THE SENSOR UNIT

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 103: UNIT OFFSET.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to adjust the **VX-8DR** display to the *calibrated* barometer value.
 - Note: The offset value appears in an "OFST" row.
- 5. Press the key to change the cursor to "ALTI", then rotate the **DIAL** knob to adjust the **VX-8DR** display to the true altitude at your current location.
 - Note: The offset value appears in an "OFST" row.
- 6. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.









The VX-8DR's altimeter calculates from atmospheric pressure. Therefore, you must perform the Barometric correction first.

PASSWORD

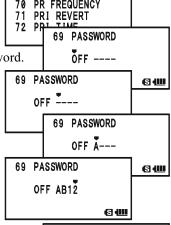
The **VX-8DR** provides a password feature which can minimize the chance that your transceiver could be used by an unauthorized party.

When the password feature is activated, the radio will ask for the four digit password to be entered when the radio is first turned on. You must enter the four digit password from the keypad. If the wrong password is entered, the microprocessor will shut down the radio automatically.



To enter and activate the password use the following procedure:

- Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 69: PASSWORD.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- Press the MODE key to enable programming the password.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the first digit of the desired number/letter (O - 9, A, B, C, D, *, and #).
- Press the MODE key to move to the next digit.
- Repeat steps 5 and 6 to program the remaining numbers/letters of the desired password.
- 8. If you make a mistake, press the (BAND) key to move back to the previous digit, then select the correct number/letter.
- 9. When you have finished entering the password, press the MODE key and rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "ON" (to activate the password feature).
- 10. Press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.





If you wish to disable the Password feature, repeat steps 1 - 3 above. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "OFF", then press the PTT switch.

- 1) We recommend that you write down the password number, and keep it in a safe place where you can easily find if you forget your password.
- 2) If you forget the password number, you may turn on the transceiver by performing the "Microprocessor Resetting" procedure (see page 134). However, the VX-8DR will clear the password, as well as all memories, and will restore all other settings to factory defaults.

PROGRAMMING THE (X) KEY

The Internet Key is the factory default ("primary" press key) function of the \boxtimes key.

However, you may change the "primary" (press key) function of the key to another function via the Menu mode.

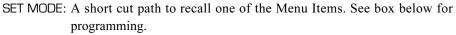
- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 43: INTERNET KEY.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired function:

INTERNET: Activates/Disables the internet feature.

INT MR: Recalls the Internet Access Number (SRG) or

Access String (FRG). Select the SRG number

or FRG string via Menu Item 44: INTERNET MODE.



5. When you have made your selection, press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



When "INT MR" or "SET MODE" is assigned to the (key, the INTERNET function may be activated/disabled via Set Mode Item 41: INTERNET.

ASSIGN THE SET MODE ITEM TO THE (XX) KEY

- 1. Change ("primary" press key) function of the key to "SET MODE", using Set Mode Item 43: INTERNET KEY, as descried above.
- 2. Press and hold in the key for one second to enter the Set Mode again.
- 3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Set Mode Item which you wish to assign to the key as a short-cut.
- 4. Press and hold in the key for one second to assign the Set Mode Item to the key. "MY KEY" will appear on the display, to confirm that the command was executed.
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

Now, briefly pressing of the \bigotimes^{TKPO} key will immediately recall the selected Menu Item. You must press the \bigotimes^{TKPO} key again to exit to normal operation.

€ 4Ш

6 4

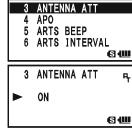
43 INTERNET KEY

INTERNET

ATT (FRONT END ATTENUATOR)

The attenuator will reduce all signals (and noise) by 10 dB, and it may be used to make reception more pleasant under extremely noisy conditions.

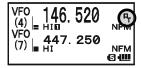
- 1. Set a band ("A-Band" or "B-Band") on which you wish to activate the "attenuator" to the "Operating" Band (indicated in *large* character).
- 2. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 3: ANTENNA ATT.
- 4. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to change the setting from "OFF" to "ON".
- 6. When you have made your selection, press the **PTT** key to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



If you wish to disable the attenuator, just repeat the above procedure, rotate the DIAL knob to select "OFF" in step "5" above.



- 1) When the attenuator is activated, the " $^{\square}_{\Gamma}$ " icon will appear on the display.
- 2) The attenuator does not activate on the AM/FM



Broadcast Bands.

3) The attenuator can be set independently on each operating band of the "A-Band" and "B-Band".

RECEIVE BATTERY SAVER SETUP

An important feature of the **VX-8DR** is its Receive Battery Saver, which "puts the radio to sleep" for a time interval, periodically "waking it up" to check for activity. If somebody is talking on the channel, the **VX-8DR** will remain in the "active" mode, then resume its "sleep" cycles. This feature significantly reduces quiescent battery drain, and you may change the amount of "sleep" time between activity checks using the Menu System:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 79: SAVE RX.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired "sleep" duration. The selections available are 0.2sec 0.9sec (0.1sec/step), 1.0sec 9.5sec (0.5sec/step), 10.0sec 60.0sec (5sec/step), or OFF. The default value is 0.2sec.
- 5. When you have made your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.





When you are operating on Packet, switch the Receive Battery Saver OFF, as the sleep cycle may "collide" with the beginning of an incoming Packet transmission, causing your TNC not to receive the full data burst.

TX BATTERY SAVER

The **VX-8DR** also includes a useful Transmit Battery Saver, which will automatically lower the power output level when the last signal received was very strong. For example, when you are in the immediate vicinity of a repeater station, there generally is no reason to use the full 5 Watts of power output in order to achieve full-quieting access to the repeater. With the Transmit Battery Saver, the automatic selection of Low Power operation conserves battery drain significantly.

To activate the Transmit Battery Saver:

- 1. Press and hold the (MENU) key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 80: SAVE TX.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set this Set Mode Item to "ON" (thus activating the Transmit Battery Saver).
- 5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

To disable the Transmit Battery Saver, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select "OFF" in step 4 above.



DISABLING THE BUSY INDICATOR

Further battery conservation may be accomplished by disabling the **BUSY** indicator (the green LED inside the **B** and **B** key) while receiving a signal. Use the following procedure:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 18: BUSY LED.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set this Set Mode Item to "OFF" (thus disabling the **BUSY** lamp).
- When you have completed your selection, press the PTT switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



To enable the **BUSY** indicator, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select "ON" in step 4 above.

AUTOMATIC POWER-OFF (APO) FEATURE

The APO feature helps conserve battery life by automatically turning the radio off after a user-defined period of time within which there has been no dial or key activity.

The available selections for the time before power-off are 0.5 - 12.0 hour, as well as APO Off. The default condition for the APO is OFF, and here is the procedure for activating it:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 4: APO.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired time period after which the radio will automatically shut down.
- 5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

When the APO is activated, the "O" icon will appear at the center bottom on the LCD. If there is no action by you within the time interval programmed, the microprocessor will shut down the radio automatically.



Just press and hold in the **(PWR)** switch for 2 seconds to turn the transceiver back on after an APO shutdown, as usual.

To disable the APO, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select "OFF" in step 4 above.

TRANSMITTER TIME-OUT TIMER (TOT)

The TOT feature provides a safety switch which limits transmission to a pre-programmed value. This will promote battery conservation by not allowing you to make excessively long transmissions, and in the event of a stuck **PTT** switch (perhaps if the radio or a Speaker/Mic is wedged between car seats) it can prevent interference to other users as well as battery depletion. As configured at the factory the TOT feature is set to OFF, and here is the procedure for activating it:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 102: TOT.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the Time-Out Timer to the desired "Maximum TX" time. The available selections are 0.5
 10.0 minutes (0.5 minute/step).
- When you have completed your selection, press the PTT switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



To disable the Time-Out Timer, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select "OFF" in step 4 above.



- 1) When your transmission time is within 10 seconds of the Time-Out Timer expiration, an Alert bell will provide an audible warning from the speaker.
- 2) Since brief transmissions are the mark of a good operator, try setting up your radio's TOT feature for a maximum transmission time of 1 minute. This will significantly improve battery life, too!

ON/OFF PRESET TIMER

The **VX-8DR** includes the capability to turn itself on/off at preset time. If you use these features, you must first set the **VX-8DR**'s clock, as described previously (page 120).

ON TIMER

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 64: ON TIMER.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the "*hour*" at which you want the radio to switch on.
- 5. Press the MODE key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the "minute" at which you want the radio to switch on.
- 6. Press the MODE key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to set this Menu Item to "ON".
- 7. When you have made your selections, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



To disable the ON Timer, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select "OFF" in step 6 above.

OFF TIMER

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 63: OFF TIMER.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the "*hour*" at which you want the radio to switch off.
- 5. Press the MODE key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the "minute" at which you want the radio to switch off.
- 6. Press the MODE key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to set this Menu Item to "ON".
- 7. When you have made your selections, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



To disable the OFF Timer, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select "OFF" in step 6 above.

BUSY CHANNEL LOCK-OUT (BCLO)

The BCLO feature prevents the radio's transmitter from being activated if a signal strong enough to break through the "noise" squelch is present. On a frequency where stations using different CTCSS or DCS codes may be active, BCLO prevents you from disrupting their communications accidentally (because your radio may be muted by its own Tone Decoder). The default setting for the BCLO is OFF, and here is how to change that setting:

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 9: BCLO.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to set this Set Mode Item to "ON" (thus activating the BCLO feature).
- When you have completed your selection, press the PTT switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



To disable the BCLO feature, just repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select "OFF" in step 4 above.

CHANGING THE TX DEVIATION LEVEL

In many areas of the world, channel congestion has required that operating channels be closely spaced. In such operating environments, it is often required that operators use reduced deviation levels, to reduce the potential for interference to users on adjacent channels. The **VX-8DR** includes a simple method of accomplishing this:

- 1. Press and hold the (MENU) key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 37: HALF DEVIATION.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to change this Set Mode Item to "ON". In this configuration (HALF DEVIATION active), the transmitter's deviation will be approximately ±2.5 kHz.
- When you have completed your selection, press the PTT switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.





The "normal" setting for the deviation (when this Set Mode Item is set to "OFF") is ± 5 kHz.

CHANGING THE MICROPHONE GAIN

At the factory, a microphone gain has been programmed that should be satisfactory for the internal microphone. If you use the radio under the noisy environment, you may wish to set a different microphone gain level.

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 60: MIC GAIN.
- Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired microphone level.
 The available selections are LEVEL 1 LEVEL 9 (factory default: LEVEL 5).
- 5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



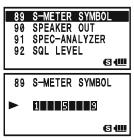
S-AND TX POWER METER SYMBOLS

The **VX-8DR** has four types of S- (Signal Strength) and TX Power Meter symbol formats available. You may change the default setting to any of the available symbols.

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 89: S-METER SYMBOL.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired meter symbol type.

QENESITE, ____**GENE**, >>>>>>, or **_____**

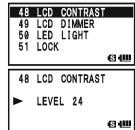
5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



DISPLAY CONTRAST

The LCD's contrast may be adjusted for best viewing in sunlight or darkness allowing for best readability using the Set Mode Item.

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 2. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 48: LCD CONTRAST.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to adjust the contrast. As you make the adjustment, you will be able to see the effects of your changes. The available selections are LEVEL 12 LEVEL 32 (factory default: LEVEL 24).

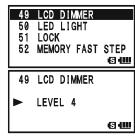


5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

DISPLAY DIMMER

The LCD and keypad illumination may be adjusted using the Set Mode Item, as well.

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 49: LCD DIMMER.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to adjust the display illumination for a comfortable brightness level. As you make the adjustment, you will be able to see the effects of your changes. The available selections are LEVEL 1 - LEVEL 4 (factory default: LEVEL 4).



5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

MY BANDS OPERATION

The "My Bands" feature allows you to select several operating bands, and make only those bands available for selection via the (BAND) key.

For example, if you do not need the reception of the SW and Air bands, you may skip (omit) these bands from the band selection loop.

My Bands Setup

- 1. Set the **VX-8R** to the VFO mode.
- 2. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- 3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 106: VFO SKIP.
- 4. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to choose a band number (see chart below) you wish to omit (skip) form the band selection loop.
- 6. Press the MODE key, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "ON" and omit (skip) the band from the band selection loop. *Note*: The band presently in use cannot be turned "ON".
- 7. Press the MODE key again.
- 8. Repeat steps 5 through 7 above to select as many bands as you like.
- 9. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

106 VFO SKIP
107 VOLUME MODE
108 VOX
109 VOX DELAY

106 VFO SKIP
(3) AIR OFF
(3) AIR OFF
(3) AIR ON

To re-institute a band into the band selection loop, repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select "OFF" in step 6.



If you wish to skip (omit) the AM or FM Broadcast band, enter the Broadcast Reception mode by pressing the l key followed by $\overset{\text{RADIO}}{0}$ key first, then perform the above procedure.

BAND NUMBER CHART

BAND	OPERATING BAND	FREQUENC	Y RANGE	
Number	OPERATING BAND	"VFO-A"	"VFO-B"	
1	SW Band	1.8-30 MHz	_	
2	50 MHz Band	30-76 MHz	30-76 MHz	
3	AIR Band	108-137 MHz	108-137 MHz	
4	VHF HAM Band	137-174 MHz	137-174 MHz	
5	VHF TV Band	174-222 MHz	174-222 MHz	
6	INFO 1 Band	222-420 MHz	222-420 MHz	
7	UHF HAM Band	420-470 MHz	420-470 MHz	
8	UHF TV Band	470-774 MHz	470-580 MHz	
9	INFO 2 Band	774-999.99 MHz*	_	
Α	AM Broadcast Band	510-1790 kHz	_	
F	FM Broadcast Band	76-107.9 MHz	_	

XUSA Version: Cellular Blocked

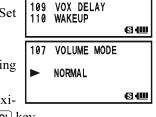
Changing the Status of the VOL Key

By factory default, the VOL key keeps the status while pressing and holding the VOL key down. You may change the status of the VOL key to keep the status for approximately three seconds after pressing the VOL key, after which time it reverts back to its previous status.

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 107: VOL-UME MODE.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired mode.

NORMAL: The vol key keeps the status while pressing and holding the vol key down.

AUTO BACK: The vol key keeps its status for approximately three seconds after pressing the vol key.



VOLUME MODE

5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

RESET PROCEDURES

In some instances of erratic or unpredictable operation, the cause may be corruption of data in the microprocessor (due to static electricity, etc.). If this happens, resetting of the microprocessor may restore normal operation.



Note that all memories will be erased if you do a complete microprocessor reset, as described below.

MICROPROCESSOR RESETTING

To clear all memories and other settings to factory defaults:

- Turn the radio off.
- Press and hold in the $\frac{\text{SC-M-BND} DN}{\text{(BAND)}}$, $\frac{\text{EMG-R/H}}{\text{(PM/RV)}}$, and $\frac{\text{TX-PO}}{\text{(EX)}}$ keys while turning the radio on.
- 3. Press the www key briefly to reset all settings to their factory defaults (press any other key to cancel the Reset procedure).

SET MODE RESETTING

To reset the Set Mode (includes the APRS®/GPS Set Mode) settings to their factory defaults:

- 1. Turn the radio off.
- Press and hold in the SCHENDIN and VM keys while turning the radio on.
- Press the www key briefly to reset the Set Mode Item* settings to their factory defaults (press any other key to cancel the Reset procedure).
 - *****: Except the following Set Mode Items.

Set Mode 8: BANK NAME, 20: CLOCK SHIFT, 21: CW ID,

26: DCS CODE, 27: DCS INVERSION,

30: DTMF SELECT, 34: EMERGENCY SELECT, 37: HALF DEVIATION, 42: INTERNET CODE,

45: INTERNET SELECT, 52: MEMORY FIRST STEP,

53: MEMORY NAME, 55: MEMORY SKIP,

59: MESSAGE SELECT, 67: PAGER CODE-RX,

68: PAGER CODE-TX, 75: RPT SHIFT, 76: RPT SHIFT FREQ, 95: SQL TYPE,

99: TONE FREQUENCY,

APRS®/GPS Set Mode 6: APRS MSG FLASH, 15: DIGI PASS,

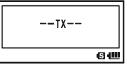
19: MSG FILTER, 20: MY CALLSIGN, 21: MY POSITION, 22: MY SYMBOL

The **VX-8DR** includes a convenient "Clone" feature, which allows the memory and configuration data from one transceiver to be transferred to another **VX-8DR**. This can be particularly useful when configuring a number of transceivers for a public service operation. Here is the procedure for Cloning one radio's data to another:

- 1. Turn both radios off.
- Connect the optional CT-134 Clone Cable between the MIC/SP jacks of the two radios.
- Press and hold in the we key while turning the radios on.
 Do this for both radios (the order of switch-on does not
 matter). "CLONE" will appear on the displays of both radios when the Clone mode is successfully activated in this
 step.
- 4. On the *Destination radio*, press the MODE key ("- WAIT -" will appear on the LCD).
- 5. Press the (RAND) key on the *Source radio*; "-- TX --" will appear on the Source radio, and the data from this radio will be transferred to the other radio.
- If there is a problem during the cloning process, "ERROR" will be displayed. Check your cable connections and battery voltage, and try again.
- If the data transfer is successful, "CLONE" will reappear on both displays. Turn both radios off and disconnect the Clone Cable. You can then turn the radios back on, and begin normal operation.



(Destination radio)



(Source radio)

ERROR

The cloning operation cannot be performed between the VX-8DR and VX-8R.



GENERAL

The **VX-8DR** Set Mode, already described in parts of many previous chapters, is easy to activate and set. It may be used for configuration of a wide variety of transceiver parameters, some of which have not been detailed previously. Use the following procedure to activate the Set Mode:

- 1. Press and hold the wenu key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item to be adjusted.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of the Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to adjust or select the parameter to be changed on the Set Mode Item selected in above step.
- 5. After completing your selection and adjustment, press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



Some Set Mode Items (like Set Mode Item 99: TONE FREQUENCY) require that the key be pressed after setting of the parameter, and before exiting to normal operation.

CHANGING THE DISPLAY FORMAT OF THE SET MODE ITEM

By factory default setting, the **VX-8DR** displays the Set Mode Item with "**List**" format in a Set Mode. You may change the display format of the Set Mode to our traditional "**Item**" format

- 1. Press and hold the (MENU) key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 87: SET MODE FORMAT.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "ITEM".
- 5. Press the **PTT** switch briefly to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

To return the display format to the "List", repeat the above procedure, rotating the **DIAL** knob to select "LIST" in step 4.



("LIST" format)



("ITEM" format)



SMART SEARCH S-METER SYMBOL

87 SET MODE FORMAT

ITEM

6111

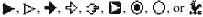
6 · W

GENERAL

CHANGING THE SET MODE CURSOR

The **VX-8DR** has nine types of cursor symbol formats for the Set Mode operation. You may change the default setting to any of the available symbols.

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 86: SET MODE CSR.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired cursor symbol type.



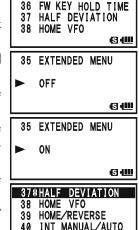
5. When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.

86 SET MODE CSR 87 SET MODE FORMAT 88 SMART SEARCH 89 S-METER SYMBL 86 SET MODE CSR

MASKING THE SET MODE ITEMS

There may be situations where you want to "Mask" Set Mode Items so they are not recalled during Set Mode Item selection.

- 1. Press and hold the MENU key for one second to enter the Set Mode.
- Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select Set Mode Item 35: EX-TENDED MENU.
- 3. Press the MENU key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select "ON", then press the key briefly.
- 5. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the Set Mode Item to be "Masked".
- 6. Press the we key briefly. A "#" icon will appear at the right side of the Set Mode Item Number in the display, indicating the Set Mode Item is to be Masked.
- 7. Repeat steps 5 and 6 above, to append the "\"i icon to any other Set Mode Item you wish to "Masked".
- 8 When you have completed your selection, press the **PTT** switch to save the new setting and exit to normal operation.



To unmask the hidden Set Mode Item, repeat the above procedure. In step 4 above select "OFF" and in step 6 above the "#" icon will disappear from the Menu Item you wish to unmask.

SET MODE

SET MODE ITEM	Function	Available Values (Defalt: Bold Italic)
1: ANTENNA AM	Select the antenna to be used in the AM Broadcast listening.	BAR & EXT / BAR ANTENNA
2: ANTENNA FM	Select the antenna to be used in the FM Broadcast listening.	EXT ANTENNA / EAR PHONE
3: ANTENNA ATT	Enables/Disables the receiver Front-end Attenuator.	ON / OFF
4: APO	Setting of the Automatic Power-Off time.	0.5hour - 12.0hour / OFF
5: ARTS BEEP	Select the Beep option during ARTS TM operation.	IN RANGE / ALWAYS / OFF
6: ARTS INTERVAL	Select the Polling Interval during ARTS TM operation.	15sec / 25sec
7: BANK LINK 8: BANK NAME	Enables/Disables the Memory Bank Link Scan. Stores Alpha-Numeric "Tag" for the Memory Bank.	
9: BCLO	Enables/disables the Busy Channel Lock-Out feature.	ON/OFF
10: BEEP EDGE	Enables/disables the Band-edge beeper while selecting the frequency by the DIAL knob.	ON/OFF
11: BEEP LEVEL	Adjust the Beep volume level.	LEVEL 1 ~ LEVEL 9 (<i>LEVEL 5</i>)
12: BEEP MELODY	Create the Beep Melody for Bell ringer function.	
13: BEEP SELECT	Enables/Disables the keypad beeper.	KEY & SCAN / KEY / OFF
14: BELL RINGER	Selects the number of Bell ringer repetitions.	1Time - 20Times / CONTINUOUS
15: BELL SELECT	Enables/Disables the Bell ringer function and its sound selection.	OFF / BELL /
		USER BP1 / USER BP2 / USER BP3
16: BLUETOOTH P-CODE	Pairing the Bluetooth® unit and setting the Pin Code.	0000 - 9999 (6111)
17: BLUETOOTH SET	Select the operating mode of the optional BH-1A/BH-2A Bluetooth® Headset.	VOX: PTT / VOX HIGH / VOX LOW,
		MODE: MONO / STEREO,
		SAVE: ON / OFF
		POWR: ON / OFF
18: BUSY LED	Enables/Disables the BUSY LED while the squelch is open.	ON / OFF
19: CH COUNTER	Selects the Channel Counter Search Width.	±5 MHz / ±10 MHz / ±50 MHz / ±100 MHz
20: CLOCK SHIFT	Shifting of CPU clock frequency.	ON / OFF
21: CW ID	Program and activate the CW Identifier (used during ARTS™ operation).	
22: CW LEARNING 23: CW PITCH	Enables/Disables the CW Learning feature. Select the CW tone pitch for the CW Learning, CW Training, and CW Identifier functions.	400 - 1000 Hz (50 Hz/step) (700 Hz)
24: CW TRAINING	Enables/Disables the CW Training feature.	
25: DC VOLTAGE	Indicates the DC Supply Voltage.	
26: DCS CODE	Setting of the DCS code.	104 standard DCS codes (DCS 023)
27: DCS INVERSION	Enables/Disables the "Inverted" DCS tone.	RX-NORMAL, TX-NORMAL /
Z1. BOO INVERSION	Enables/bisables the inverted bootone.	RX-INVERT, TX-NORMAL /
		RX-BOTH, TX-NORMAL /
		RX-NORMAL, TX-INVERT /
		RX-INVERT, TX-INVERT /
		RX-BOTH, TX-INVERT
28: DTMF DELAY	Selects the DTMF Autodialer Delay Time.	50ms / 250ms / 450ms / 750ms / 1000ms
29: DTMF MANUAL/AUTO	Enables/Disables the DTMF Autodial feature.	MANUAL / AUTO
30: DTMF SELECT	Programming of the DTMF Autodialer.	-
31: DTMF SPEED	Selects the DTMF Autodialer Sending Speed.	50ms / 100ms
32: EAI	Enables/Disables the Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) feature.	ON / OFF
33: EAI TIME	Sets the Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) operating mode and its transmit time.	INT 1min ~ INT 9min / INT10min / INT15min /
		INT20min / INT30min / INT40min / INT50min /
		CON 1min ~ CON 9min / CON10min /
		CON15min / CON20min / CON30min /
AA EMEDOENOV OF FOT		CON40min / CON50min (CON 5min)
34: EMERGENCY SELECT	Select the alarms utilized when the Emergency function is engaged.	BEEP / STROBE / BEEP&STROBE / BEAM / BEEP&BEAM / CW / BEEP&CW /
		CW-ID TX
35: EXTENDED MENU	Enables/Disables the extended Set Mode Menu.	ON/OFF
36: FW KEY HOLD TIME	Set the duration that a secondary function of the [F/W] key (press and holding the [F/W] key)	FW0.3sec / FW0.5sec / FW0.7sec /
J. I WILL HOLD HIME	is held determines the function they activate.	FW1.0sec / FW1.5sec
37: HALF DEVIATION	Reducing the Deviation level by 50 %.	ON/OFF
38: HOME VFO	Enables/Disables the function of the VFO DIAL knob, while in the Home Channel mode.	DISABLE / ENABLE
39: HOME/REVERSE	Selects the primary function of the [H/M] key (press the [H/M] key).	HOME / REV
40: INT MANUAL/AUTO	Enables/Disables the DTMF Autodialer feature while operating using the Internet Connec-	MANUAL / AUTO
	tion feature (WIRES™).	
41: INTERNET	Enables/Disables the Internet Connection feature (WIRES™).	ON / OFF
42: INTERNET CODE	Selects the Access Number (DTMF digit) for the SRG operation of the Internet Connection	DTMF 0 ~ DTMF 1, DTMF A ~ DTMF D,
40 INTERNET IVEY	feature (WIRESTM).	DTMF *, DTMF # (DTMF 1)
43: INTERNET KEY	Selects the primary function of the [INTERNET] key.	INTERNET / INTERNET SELECT /
44. INTERNET MORE	Colored the apprehing mode of the Internet Connection feeture (MIDEOTIA)	SET MODE
44: INTERNET MODE 45: INTERNET SELECT	Selects the operating mode of the Internet Connection feature (WIRESTM). Programming of the Access Number (OTME code) for the EPG station of the WIRESTM (or	FRG / SRG
43. INTERINET SELECT	Programming of the Access Number (DTMF code) for the FRG station of the WIRES™ (or non WIRES™ Internet Link System) access.	
46: LAMP	Selects the LCD/Keypad Lamp mode.	KEY 2sec - KEY10sec / CONTINUOUS /
-10. LAWI	Colour the Louinteypad Lamp mode.	OFF (KEY 5sec)
47: LANGUAGE	Selects the language for the Set Mode selections.	ENGLISH / JAPANESE
48: LCD CONTRAST	Setting of the Display contrast level.	LEVEL 12 ~ LEVEL32 (LEVEL24)
49: LCD DIMMER	Setting of the Display contract level.	LEVEL 1 ~ <i>LEVEL 4</i>
50: LED LIGHT	Illuminates the white LED light continuously (useful as emergency flashlight at night).	
51: LOCK	Selects the Control Locking lockout combination.	KEY / DIAL / KEY&DIAL / PTT / KEY&PTT /
		DIAL&PTT / ALL
52: MEMORY FAST STEP	Selects the channel step for the fast channel selection mode while in the Memory Recall	10CH / 20CH / 50CH / 100CH
	mode.	
53: MEMORY NAME	Stores "Alpha-Numeric" tags for the Memory channels.	
54: MEMORY PROTECT	Enables/Disables the Memory Write Protector.	ON / OFF

SET MODE ITEM	Function	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFALT: UNDERLINED BOLD)
55: MEMORY SKIP	Selects the Memory Scan channel-selection mode.	OFF / SKIP / ONLY
56: MEMORY WRITE 57: MESSAGE LIST	Determines the method of selecting channels for Memory Storage. Programming a Member List for the Message feature.	NEXT / LOWER
58: MESSAGE REGISTER	Selects your Personal ID for the Message feature.	-
59: MESSAGE SELECT	Programming a Message for the Message feature.	
60: MIC GAIN	Adjusts the microphone gain level.	LEVEL 1 ~ LEVEL 9 (<i>LEVEL 5</i>)
61: MONI/T-CALL	Selects the MONI key (just below the PTT switch) function.	MONI / T-CALL×1
62: MUTE	Adjusts the receiver audio output level when the MUTE function was activated.	MUTE 30%, MUTE 50%, MUTE 100%, or OFF
63: OFF TIMER	Set the OFF Timer time.	
64: ON TIMER	Set the ON Timer time.	-
65: OPENING MESSAGE	Selects the Opening Message that appears when the radio is powered on.	NORMAL / OFF / DC / MESSAGE
66: PAGER ANS-BACK	Enables/Disables the Answer Back function of the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch.	ON / OFF
67: PAGER CODE-RX 68: PAGER CODE-TX	Sets the Receiver Pager Code for the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch. Sets the Transmitting Pager Code for the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch.	-
69: PASSWORD		-
70: PR FREQUENCY	Programming and activating the Password feature. Program the CTCSS Tone Frequency for the User Programmed Reverse CTCSS Decoder.	300Hz ~ 3000Hz (1000Hz/step) (1600Hz)
71: PRI REVERT	Enables/Disables the Priority Revert feature.	ON / OFF
72: PRI TIME	Selects the time between the Priority (Dual Watch) channel checks, when the feature is	0.1sec ~ 0.9sec (0.1sec/step) or
72. FIXI HIVIL	active.	1.0sec ~ 10.0sec (0.1sec/step) (5.0sec)
73: PTT DELAY	Selects the time delay before the carrier is transmitted, when the PTT switch is pressed.	OFF / 20ms / 50ms / 100ms / 200ms
74: RPT ARS	Enables/Disables the Automatic Repeater Shift function.	ON/OFF
75: RPT SHIFT	Sets the Repeater Shift Direction.	SIMPLEX / -RPT / +RPT
76: RPT SHIFT FREQ	Sets the repeater of the Repeater Shift.	0.000MHz ~ 150.000MHz (50 kHz/step)*2
77: RX AF DUAL	Select the resume mode of the AF-Dual Operation.	TRX 1sec ~ TRX 10sec / HOLD /
		TX 1sec ~ TX 10sec (TRX 2sec)
78: RX MODE	Sets the receiving mode.	AUTO / NFM / AM / WFM
79: SAVE RX	Selects the Receive-mode Battery Saver interval ("sleep" ratio).	0.2sec ~ 0.9sec (0.1sec/step), 1.0sec ~ 9.5sec
	, , , ,	(0.5sec/step), or 10.0sec ~ 60.0sec (5sec/step) ON / OFF
80: SAVE TX	Enables/Disables the Transmitter Battery Saver.	ON / OFF
81: SCAN LAMP	Enables/Disables the Scan Lamp (while scanner is paused).	ON / OFF
82: SCAN RE-START	Selects the Scan Re-start Delay time.	0.1sec ~ 0.9sec (0.1sec/step) or 1.0sec ~ 10.0sec (0.5sec/step) (2.0sec)
83: SCAN RESUME	Selects the Scan Resume mode.	2.0sec ~ 10.0sec (0.5sec/step) /BUSY / HOLD (5.0sec)
84: SENSOR DISPLAY	Selects the sensor information when the transceiver is operating in the "Mono" band mode with large characters.	DC / TEMP / WAVE / BARO / ALTI / OFF
85: SENSOR INFORMATION	Indicates the Information of the internal sensors.	-
86: SET MODE CSR	Selects the Set Mode Cursor.	Nine patterns
87: SET MODE FORMAT	Selects the display format of the Set Mode operation.	LIST/ITEM
88: SMART SEARCH 89: S-METER SYMBOL	Selects the Smart Search Sweep mode. Selects the S- & TX PO meter Symbol.	SINGLE / CONTINUOUS Four patterns
90: SPEAKER OUT	Enables/Disables the FM Broadcast audio output to the internal speaker when using the earphone antenna.	AUTO / SPEAKER
91: SPEC-ANALYZER	Selects the Spectrum Analyzer sweep mode.	1Time / CONTINUOUS / Full Time
92: SQL LEVEL	Sets the Squelch threshold level.	LEVEL 0 ~ LEVEL 15 (LEVEL 1) (AM and Narrow FM), LEVEL 0 ~ LEVEL 8 (LEVEL 2) (Wide FM and AM Broadcast)
93: SQL S-METER	Adjusts the Squelch threshold level to the S-meter level.	OFF / LEVEL 0 ~ LEVEL 9
94: SQL SPLIT 95: SQL TYPE	Enables/disables split CTCSS/DCS coding. Selects the Tone Encoder and/or Decoder mode.	OFF / ON OFF / TONE / TONE SQL / DCS /
95: SQL TYPE 96: STEP FREQUENCY	Selects the Tone Encoder and/or Decoder mode. Setting of the DIAL frequency steps.	REV TONE / PR FREQ / PAGER / MESSAGE AUTO / 5.0 / 6.25 / 8.33 / 9.0 / 10.0 / 12.5 /
		15.0 / 20.0 / 25.0 / 50.0 / 100.0 kHz
97: STEREO	Enables/Disables the stereo output while receiving the FM Broadcast band.	STEREO / MONO
98: TIME SET 99: TONE FREQUENCY	Sets the Clock time.	E0 standard CTCCC taxas (400 011-)
	Setting of the CTCSS Tone Frequency	50 standard CTCSS tones (100.0Hz)
100: TONE-SRCH MUTE 101: TONE-SRCH SPEED	Enables/Disables the receiver audio output while the Tone Search Scanner is activated. Selects the Tone Search Scanner speed.	ON / OFF FAST (2.5 tone/sec) / SLOW (1.25 tone/sec)
102: TOT	Setting of the TOT time	OFF / 0.5min ~ 10.0min (0.5min/step)
103: UNIT OFFSET	Correcting the Sensor Unit.	(3.0min) BARO: -1000 ~ 0 ~ +1000 ALTI: -1000 ~ 0 ~ +1000
104: UNIT SELECT	Select the measurement units of the Sensor Unit.	TEMP: "C/"F*1 BARO: hPa / mb / mmHg / inch*1 ALTI: m / ft*1
105: VFO MODE	Selects or disables the VFO band edge limiting for the current band.	ALL / BAND
106: VFO SKIP	Setting My Band.	-
107: VOLUME MODE	Select the [VOL] key function.	NORMAL / AUTO BACK
108: VOX	Enables/Disables VOX operation; sets VOX sensitivity.	OFF / HIGH / LOW
109: VOX DELAY	Selects the VOX delay ("hang") time.	0.5sec / 1.0sec / 1.5sec / 2.0sec / 2.5sec / 3.0sec
110: WAVE MONITOR	Selects the Wave-Form display while indicating the Wave-Form via Set Mode Item 84: SEN-SOR DISPLAY.	ALL / RX SIGNAL / TX MODULATION
111: WX ALERT	Enables/Disables the Weather Alert Feature	ON / OFF
×1: Donande on the transcoiver ve	·	

X1: Depends on the transceiver version.
 X2: Depends on the operating band and transceiver version.

SET MODE

Repeater Setting	SET MODE ITEM	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALIC)
☐ Enables/Disables the Automatic Repeater Shift function.	74: RPT ARS	ON / OFF
Sets the Repeater Shift Direction.	75: RPT SHIFT	SIMPLEX / -RPT / +RPT
☐ Sets the magnitude of the Repeater Shift.	76: RPT SHIFT FREQ	0.000MHz ~ 150.000MHz (50 kHz/step)*1
CTCSS/DCS/EPCS SETTING	SET MODE ITEM	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALIC)
Selects the number of Bell ringer repetitions. Enables/Disables the Bell ringer function and its sound selection.	14: BELL RINGER 15: BELL SELECT	1time - 20times / CONTINUOUS OFF / BELL / USER BP1 / USER BP2 /
☐ Setting of the DCS code. ☐ Enables/Disables the "Inverted" DCS tone.	26: DCS CODE 27: DCS INVERSION	USER BP3 104 standard DCS codes (DCS 023) RX-NORMAL, TX-NORMAL / RX-INVERT, TX-NORMAL / RX-BOTH, TX-NORMAL / RX-HORMAL, TX-INVERT /
□ Enables/Disables the Answer Back function of the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch. □ Sets the Receiver Pager Code for the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch. □ Sets the Transmitting Pager Code for the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch. □ Program the CTCSS Tone Frequency for the User Programmed Reverse CTCSS Decoder. □ Enables/Disables split CTCSSIDCS coding. □ Selects the Tone Encoder and/or Decoder mode.	66: PAGER ANS-BACK 67: PAGER CODE-RX 68: PAGER CODE-TX 70: PR FREQUENCY 94: SQL SPLIT 95: SQL TYPE	RX.INVERT, TX-INVERT / RX-BOTH, TX-INVER' ON / OFF 300 Hz ~ 3000 Hz (1000 Hz/step) (1600 Hz) OFF / TONE / TONE SQL / DCS / REV TONE /
Setting of the CTCSS Tone Frequency Enables/Disables the receiver audio output while the Tone Search Scanner is activated. Selects the Tone Search Scanner speed.	99: TONE FREQUENCY 100: TONE-SRCH MUTE 101: TONE-SRCH SPEED	PR FREQ / PAGER / MESSAGE 50 standard CTCSS tones (100.0Hz) ON / OFF FAST (2.5 tone/sec) / SLOW (1.25 tone/sec)
ARTSTM SETTING	SET MODE ITEM	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALIC)
Select the Beep option during ARTS™ operation. Select the Polling Interval during ARTS™ operation. Program and activate the CW Identifier (used during ARTS™ operation).	5: ARTS BEEP 6: ARTS INTERVAL 21: CW ID	IN RANGE / ALWAYS / OFF 15sec / 25sec
Memory Setting	SET MODE ITEM	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALIC)
☐ Enables/Disables the Memory Bank Link Scan. ☐ Stores Alpha-Numeric Tag' for the Memory Bank. ☐ Selects the channel step for the fast channel selection mode while in the Memory Recall mode. ☐ Stores Yalpha-Numeric Tags for the Memory channels. ☐ Stores Yalpha-Numeric Tags for the Memory channels. ☐ Enables/Disables the Memory Witter Protector.	7: BANK LINK 8: BANK NAME 52: MEMORY FAST STEP 53: MEMORY NAME 54: MEMORY PROTECT	
Determines the method of selecting channels for Memory Storage.	56: MEMORY WRITE	NEXT / LOWER
Scan Setting	SET MODE ITEM	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALIC)
Selects the Memory Scan channel-selection mode. Enables/Disables the Scan Lamp (while scanner is paused). Selects the Scan Re-start Delay time.	55: MEMORY SKIP 81: SCAN LAMP 82: SCAN RE-START	OFF / SKIP / ONLY ON / OFF 0.1sec ~ 0.9sec (0.1sec/step) or
☐ Selects the Receive-mode Battery Saver interval ("sleep" ratio).	83: SCAN RESUME	1.0sec ~ 10.0sec (0.5sec/step) (5.0sec) 2.0sec ~ 10.0sec (0.5sec/step) / BUSY / HOLD (5.0sec)
☐ Enables/Disables the Priority Revert feature. ☐ Selects the time between the Priority (Dual Watch) channel checks, when the feature is active.	71: PRI REVERT 72: PRI TIME	ON / OFF 0.1sec ~ 0.9sec (0.1sec/step) or 1.0sec ~ 10.0sec (0.5sec/step) (5.0sec)
BATTERY SAVING SETTING	SET MODE ITEM	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALIC)
Setting of the Automatic Power-Off time.	4: APO	0.5hour - 12.0hour / OFF
□ Enables/Disables the BUSY LED while the squelch is open. □ Selects the Receive-mode Battery Saver interval ("sleep" ratio).	18: BUSY LED 79: SAVE RX	ON / OFF 0.2sec ~ 0.9sec (0.1sec/step), 1.0sec ~ 9.5sec (0.5sec/step), or 10.0sec ~ 60.0sec (5sec/step)
□ Enables/Disables the Transmitter Battery Saver.	80: SAVE TX	ON / OFF
Message Setting	SET MODE ITEM	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALIC)
□ Programming a Member List for the Message feature. □ Selects your Personal ID for the Message feature. □ Programming a Message for the Message feature.	57: MESSAGE LIST 58: MESSAGE REGISTER 59: MESSAGE SELECT	-
WIRESTM SETTING	SET MODE ITEM	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALIC)
☐ Enables(Disables the DTMF Autodialer feature while using the Internet Connection feature (WIRES™). ☐ Enables(Disables the Internet Connection feature (WIRES™). ☐ Selects the Access Number (DTMF digit) for SRG operation of the Internet Connection feature (WIRES™).	40: INT MANUAL/AUTO 41: INTERNET 42: INTERNET CODE	MANUAL / AUTO ON / OFF DTMF 0 ~ DTMF 9, DTMF A ~ DTMF D, DTMF *
 Selects the primary function of the {INTERNET} key. Selects the operating mode of the Internet Connection feature (WIRES™). Programming of the Access Number (DTMF code) for the FRG station of the WIRES™ (or non WIRES™ Internet Link System) access. 	43: INTERNET KEY 44: INTERNET MODE 45: INTERNET SELECT	or DTMF # (DTMF 1) INTERNET / INT SELECT / SET MODE FRG / SRG
EAI Setting	SET MODE ITEM	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALIC
☐ Enables/Disables the Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) feature. ☐ Sets the Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) operating mode and its transmit time.	32: EAI 33: EAI TIME	ON / OFF INT imin ~ INT 9min, INT10min, INT15min INT20min, INT30min, INT40min, INT50min, CON 1min ~ CON 9min, CON10min, CON15min CON20min, CON30min, CON40min, CON50mii (CON 5min)
☐ Select the alarms utilized when the Emergency function is engaged.	34: EMERGENCY SELECT	BEEP / STROBE / BEEP & STROBE / BEAM / BEEP & BEAM / CW / BEEP & CW / CW-ID TX
Bluetooth® Setting	SET MODE ITEM	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALIC)
☐ Pairing the Bluetooth® unit and setting the Pin Code. ☐ Select the operating mode of the optional BH-1A/BH-2A Bluetooth® Headset.	16: BLUETOOTH P-CODE 17: BLUETOOTH SET	0000 - 9999 (6111) VOX: PTT / VOX HIGH / VOX LOW, MODE: MONO / STEREO, SAVE: ON / OFF

SET MODE

TMF SETTING	SFT	Mode Item	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALIO
Selects the DTMF Autodialer Delay Time.		DTMF DELAY	50ms / 250ms / 450ms / 750ms / 1000ms
I Enables/Disables the DTMF Autodial feature.	29: [DTMF MANUAL/AUTO	MANUAL / AUTO
Programming the DTMF Autodialer.		DTMF SELECT	
Selects the DTMF Autodialer Sending Speed.		DTMF SPEED	50mS / 100mS
WITCH/KNOB SETTING 1 Set the duration that a secondary function of the [F/W] key (press and holding the [F/W] key) is held determines the function they activate.		MODE ITEM FW KEY HOLD TIME	Available Values (Default: Bold Itali 0.3sec / 0.5sec / 0.7sec / 1.0sec / 1.5sec
Selects the function of the [H/M] key. Selects the Control Locking lockout combination.		HOME/REVERSE LOCK	HOME / REV KEY / DIAL / KEY&DIAL / PTT / KEY&PTT /
Colocte the MONI key (just helpy the DTT switch) function	61.1	MONI/T-CALL	DIAL&PTT / ALL MONI / T-CALL ×2
 Selects the MONI key (just below the PTT switch) function. Selects the time delay before the carrier is transmitted, when the PTT switch is pressed. 	73: I	PTT DELAY	OFF / 20ms / 50ms / 100ms / 200ms
Select the [VOL] key function.	107: \	VOLUME MODE	NORMAL / AUTO BACK
		Mode Item	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALI
Indicates the DC Supply Voltage. Selects the LCD/Keypad Lamp mode.		DC VOLTAGE LAMP	KEY 2sec - KEY 10sec / CONTINUOUS /
o ocioca the country pad camp mode.	40.1	LAWII	OFF (KEY 5sec)
Setting the Display contrast level.		LCD CONTRAST	LEVEL 12 ~ LEVEL32 (<i>LEVEL24</i>)
Setting the Display brightness level. Illuminates the white LED light continuously (useful as emergency flashlight at night).		LCD DIMMER LED LIGHT	LEVEL 1 ~ LEVEL 4
Selects the Opening Message that appears when the radio is powered on.		OPENING MESSAGE	NORMAL / OFF / DC / MESSAGE
Selects the sensor information when the transceiver is operating in the "Mono" band mode with large		SENSOR DISPLAY	DC / TEMP / WAVE / BARO / ALTI / WX / OF
character. Displays internal sensor information.	85: 5	SENSOR INFORMATION	_
Selects the S- & TX PO meter Symbol.	89: 8	S-METER SYMBOL	Four patterns
J Selects the Spectrum Analyzer sweep mode.		SPEC-ANALYZER	1Time / Continuous / Full Time
Calibrating the Sensor Unit.	103: l	UNIT OFFSET	BARO: -1000 ~ 0 ~ +1000, ALTI: -1000 ~ 0 ~ +1000
Selects the measurement units of the Sensor Unit.	104: l	UNIT SELECT	TEMP: °C / °F*2,
			BARO: hPa / mb / mmHg / inch*2,
Selects the Wave-Form display while indicating the Wave-Form via Set Mode Item 84: SENSOR DISPLAY.	110. \	WAVE MONITOR	ALTI: m / ft*2 ALL / RX SIGNAL / TX MODULATION
-		Mode Item	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITAL
I Enables/Disables the Band-edge beeper while selecting the frequency with the DIAL knob.		BEEP EDGE	ON / OFF
Adjust the Beep volume level.	11: E	BEEP LEVEL	LEVEL 1 - LEVEL 9 (<i>LEVEL 5</i>)
Create the Beep Melody for Bell ringer function.		BEEP MELODY	
 Enables/Disables the keypad beeper. Select the CW tone pitch for the CW Learning, CW Training, and CW Identifier functions. 		BEEP SELECT CW PITCH	KEY & SCAN / KEY / OFF 400 - 1000 Hz (50 Hz/step) (700 Hz)
		Mode Item	AVAILABLE VALUES (DEFAULT: BOLD ITALI
Select the antenna to be used for the AM Broadcast listening.	1: /	ANTENNA AM	BAR & EXT / BAR ANTENNA
Select the antenna to be used for the FM Broadcast listening.	2: /	ANTENNA FM	EXT ANTENNA / EAR PHONE
Inables/Disables the receiver Front-end Attenuator. Inables/Disables the Busy Channel Lock-Out feature.		ANTENNA ATT BCLO	ON / OFF ON / OFF
Selects the Channel Counter Search Width.		CH COUNTER	±5 MHz / ±10 MHz / ±50 MHz / ±100 MHz
Shifting of CPU clock frequency.	20: (CLOCK SHIFT	ON / OFF
I Enables/Disables the CW Learning feature.		CW LEARNING	-
Enables/Disables the CW Training feature. Enables/Disables the extended Set Mode Menu.		CW TRAINING EXTENDED MENU	 ON / OFF
Reducing the Deviation level by 50 %.		HALF DEVIATION	ON / OFF
Enables/Disables the function of the VFO DIAL knob, while in the Home Channel mode.	38: I	HOME VFO	DISABLE / ENABLE
Selects the language for the Set Mode selections. Adjusts the microphone gain level.		LANGUAGE MIC GAIN	ENGLISH / JAPANESE LEVEL 1 ~ LEVEL 9 (LEVEL 5)
Adjusts the microphone gain level. Adjusts the receiver audio output level when the MUTE function was activated.		MUTE	MUTE 30%, MUTE 50%, MUTE 100%, or OFI
Set the OFF Timer time.	63: (OFF TIMER	-
I Set the ON Timer time. I Programming and activating the Password feature.		ON TIMER PASSWORD	_
Frogramming and activating the Password leature. Select the resume mode of the AF-Dual Operation.		RX AF DUAL	TRX 1sec ~ TRX 10sec /
· ·			HOLD / TX 1sec ~ TX 10sec (TRX 2sec)
Sets the receiving mode.		RX MODE	AUTO / NFM / AM / WFM
Selects the Set Mode Cursor. Selects the display format of the Set Mode operation.		SET MODE CSR SET MODE FORMAT	Nine patterns LIST / ITEM
J Selects the Smart Search Sweep mode.	88: 8	SMART SEARCH	SINGLE / CONTINUOUS
Enables/Disables the FM Broadcast audio output to the internal speaker when using the earphone antenna.	90: 8	SPEAKER OUT	AUTO / SPEAKER
Sets the Squelch threshold level.	92: 3	SQL LEVEL	LEVEL 0 ~ LEVEL 15 (LEVEL 1) (AM and Narrow F
			LEVEL 0 ~ LEVEL 8 (LEVEL 2)
		COL C METER	(Wide FM and AM Broadc
A Militar the County through the school bound to the County I was	00:4	SQL S-METER	OFF / LEVEL 0 ~ LEVEL 9 AUTO / 5.0 /6.25 / 8.33 / 9.0 / 10.0 / 12.5 / 15
		STEP FREQUENCY	
		STEP FREQUENCY	20.0 / 25.0 / 50.0 / 100 kHz
Setting of the DIAL frequency steps. Enables/Disables the stereo output while receiving the FM Broadcast band.	96: 8 97: 8	STEREO	
Sefting of the DIAL frequency steps. Enables/Disables the stereo output while receiving the FM Broadcast band. Sets the Clock time.	96: 8 97: 8 98:	STEREO TIME SET	20.0 / 25.0 / 50.0 / 100 kHz STEREO / MONO
Setting of the DIAL frequency steps. Inables/Disables the stereo output while receiving the FM Broadcast band. Sets the Clock time. Setting of the TOT time	96: 3 97: 3 98: 1 102: 1	STEREO TIME SET TOT	20.0 / 25.0 / 50.0 / 100 kHz STEREO / MONO
Adjusts the Squelch threshold level to the S-meter level. Setting of the DIAL frequency steps. Inables: Disables the stereo output while receiving the FM Broadcast band. Sets the Clock time. Setting of the TOT time Selects or disables the VFO band edge limiting for the current band. Set My Band.	96: \$ 97: \$ 98: 102: 105: \ 106: \	STEREO TIME SET TOT VFO MODE VFO SKIP	20.0 / 25.0 / 50.0 / 100 kHz STEREO / MONO
Setting of the DIAL frequency steps. InablesiDisables the stereo output while receiving the FM Broadcast band. Sets the Clock time. Setting of the TOT time Selects or disables the VFO band edge limiting for the current band. Set My Band. Set My Band. ThablesiDisables VOX operation; sets VOX sensitivity.	96: 8 97: 8 98: 1 102: 1 105: 1 106: 1 108: 1	STEREO TIME SET TOT VFO MODE VFO SKIP VOX	20.0 / 25.0 / 50.0 / 100 kHz STEREO / MONO OFF / 0.5min ~ 10.0min (0.5min/step) (3.0mi ALL / BAND OFF / HIGH / LOW
Setting of the DIAL frequency steps. Inables/Disables the stereo output while receiving the FM Broadcast band. Sets the Clock time. Setting of the TOT time Selects or disables the VFO band edge limiting for the current band. Set My Band.	96: \$ 97: \$ 98: 102: 1 105: \$ 106: \$ 108: \$	STEREO TIME SET TOT VFO MODE VFO SKIP	20.0 / 25.0 / 50.0 / 100 kHz STEREO / MONO

^{×1:} Depends on the operating band and transceiver version.×2: Depends on the transceiver version.

SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

SET MODE ITEM 1: ANTENNA AM

Function: Select the antenna to be used for the AM Broadcast listening.

Available Values: BAR & EXT / BAR ANTENNA

Default: BAR & EXT

BAR & EXT: Use both the internal Bar Antenna and the Rubber Flex Antenna.

BAR ANTENNA: Use the internal Bar Antenna only.

Note: The Bar Antenna is directional; rotate the **VX-8DR** for best reception.

SET MODE ITEM 2: ANTENNA FM

Function: Select the antenna to be used for the FM Broadcast listening.

Available Values: EXT ANTENNA / EAR PHONE

Default: EXT ANTENNA

EXT ANTENNA: Use the Rubber Flex Antenna.

EAR PHONE: Use the Earphone Antenna. When receiving a weak signal, reception

may be noisy.

SET MODE ITEM 3: ANTENNA ATT

Function: Enables/Disables the receiver Front-end Attenuator.

Available Values: ON / OFF

Default: OFF

Note: This Menu Item can select and set to each operating band and frequency band

individually.

SET MODE ITEM 4: APO

Function: Setting of the Automatic Power-Off time.

Available Values: 0.5hour ~ 12.0hour / OFF

Default: OFF

SET MODE ITEM 5: ARTS BEEP

Function: Select the Beep option during ARTS operation.

Available Values: IN RANGE / ALWAYS / OFF

Default: IN RANGE

<u>IN RANGE</u>: Beeps sound only when the radio first detects that you are within range.

ALWAYS: Beeps sound every time a polling transmission is received from the other

station (every 15 or 25 seconds when in range).

OFF: No alert beeps sound.

SET MODE ITEM 6: ARTS INTERVAL

Function: Select the Polling Interval during ARTS operation.

Available Values: 15sec / 25sec

Default: 25sec

This setting determines how often the other station will be polled during ARTS operation.

SET MODE ITEM 7: BANK LINK

Function: Enables/Disables the Memory Bank Link Scan. See page 67 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 8: BANK NAME

Function: Stores Alpha-Numeric "Tag" for the Memory Bank. See page 50 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 9: BCLO

Function: Enables/Disables the Busy Channel Lock-Out feature.

Available Values: ON / OFF

Default: OFF

SET MODE ITEM 10: BEEP EDGE

Function: Enables/Disables the Band-edge beeper while selecting the frequency by the

DIAL knob.

Available Values: ON / OFF

Default: OFF

Note: When this Set Mode Item is set to "ON", a beep will sound when the frequency

reaches the band edge while selecting the VFO frequency with the **DIAL** knob.

SET MODE ITEM 11: BEEP LEVEL

Function: Adjust the Beep volume level. **Available Values**: LEVEL 1 ~ LEVEL 9

Default: LEVEL 5

SET MODE ITEM 12: BEEP MELODY

Function: Create the Beep Melody for Bell ringer function. See page 43 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 13: BEEP SELECT

Function: Enables/Disables the keypad beeper. **Available Values**: KEY & SCAN / KEY / OFF

Default: KEY & SCAN

KEY & SCAN: The beeper sounds when you press a key or when the scanner stops.

<u>KEY</u>: The beeper sounds when you press a key.

OFF: The beeper is disabled.

SET MODE ITEM 14: BELL RINGER

Function: Selects the number of Bell ringer repetitions. **Available Values**: 1Time ~ 20Times / CONTINUOUS

Default: 1Time

SET MODE ITEM 15: BELL SELECT

Function: Enables/Disables the Bell ringer function and its sound selection. **Available Values**: OFF / BELL / USER BP1 / USER BP2 / USER BP3

Default: OFF

SET MODE ITEM 16: BLUETOOTH P-CODE

Function: Pairing the Bluetooth® unit and setting the Pin Code.

Available Values: $0000 \sim 9999$

Default: 6111

See page 72 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 17: BLUETOOTH SET

Function: Select the operating mode of the optional BH-1A/BH-2A Bluetooth® Headset.

Available Values: VOX: PTT / VOX HIGH / VOX LOW,

MODE: MONO / STEREO,

SAVE: ON / OFF, POWR: ON / OFF

Default: VOX: PTT,

MODE: MONO, SAVE: OFF

POWR: ON / OFF

<u>VOX: PTT:</u> Activates the **Bluetooth**® function without the VOX feature.

 $\underline{\text{VOX: VOX HIGH:}}$ Activates the $\textit{Bluetooth}^{\text{®}}$ function with the VOX feature (VOX gain

set to "High").

VOX: VOX LOW: Activates the **Bluetooth®** function with the VOX feature (VOX gain

set to "Low").

MODE: MONO: Disable the stereo output to the **BH-1A** Bluetooth® Headset while

receiving the FM Broadcast band.

MODE: STEREO: Enable the stereo output to the BH-1A Bluetooth® Headset while

receiving the FM Broadcast band.

SAVE: ON: Activates the Battery Save function of the **BH-1A/BH-2A** *Bluetooth*®

Headset. If there has been no signal or key activity for 20 seconds, the Battery Saver automatically puts the **BH-1A/BH-2A** *Bluetooth*® Headset to "sleep", to conserve life. When signal is received or the **PTT** switch is pressed, the **BH-1A/BH-2A** *Bluetooth*® Headset will be active again.

SAVE: OFF: Disable the Battery Save function of the **BH-1A/BH-2A** *Bluetooth*®

Headset.

POWR: ON: Enable the **BU-1** Bluetooth® Unit.

POWR: OFF: Disable the **BU-1** Bluetooth® Unit.

SET MODE ITEM 18: BUSY LED

Function: Enables/Disables the **BUSY** LED while the squelch is open.

Available Values: ON / OFF

Default: ON

SET MODE ITEM 19: CH COUNTER

Function: Selects the Channel Counter Search Width.

Available Values: $\pm 5 \text{MHz} / \pm 10 \text{MHz} / \pm 50 \text{MHz} / \pm 100 \text{MHz}$

Default: ±5MHz

SET MODE ITEM 20: CLOCK SHIFT

Function: Shifting of CPU clock frequency.

Available Values: ON / OFF

Default: OFF

Note: This function is only used to move a spurious response "birdie", should it fall on a

desired frequency.

SET MODE ITEM 21: CW ID

Function: Program and activate the CW Identifier (used during ARTS™ operation). See

page 95 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 22: CW LEARNING

Function: Enables/Disables the CW Learning feature. See page 116 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 23: CW PITCH

Function: Select the CW tone pitch for the CW Learning, CW Training, and CW Identi-

fier functions.

Available Values: 400 ~ 1000 Hz (50 Hz/step)

Default: 700Hz

SET MODE ITEM 24: CW TRAINING

Function: Enables/Disables the CW Training feature. See page 118 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 25: DC VOLTAGE

Function: Indicates the DC Supply Voltage.

054 065

125 | 131

165 | 172 | 174 |

245 246

274 306

356 364

445 446

627 631

732 734

DCS CODE

132 | 134 | 143 | 145 | 152 | 155

255 261

205 212 223

411 | 412 | 413 | 423 | 431 | 432

455 | 462 | 464 | 465 | 466 | 503

532 546

662 664

114 | 115 | 116 | 122

225 226 243 244

263 265 266 271

332 343 346 351

565 606

703 712

051 053

156 162

612 624

723 731

023 025 026 031 032 036 043 047

071 072 073 074

311 315 325 331

251 252

365 371

452 454

632 654

743 754

506 | 516 | 523 | 526 |

SET MODE ITEM 26: DCS CODE

Function: Setting of the DCS code.

Available Values: 104 standard DCS codes.

Default: DCS 023

SET MODE ITEM 27: DCS INVERSION

Function: Enables/Disables the "Inverted"

DCS tone.

Available Values: RX-NORMAL, TX-NOR-

MAL / RX-INVERT, TX-NORMAL /

RX-BOTH, TX-NORMAL / RX-NORMAL,

TX-INVERT / RX-INVERT, TX-INVERT /

RX-BOTH, TX-INVERT

Default: RX-NORMAL, TX-NORMAL

RX-NORMAL, TX-NORMAL: Receive and transmit the Normal DCS Tone.

RX-INVERT, TX-NORMAL: Receive the Inverted DCS Tone and transmit the Normal

DCS Tone.

RX-BOTH, TX-NORMAL: Receive both Normal and Inverted DCS Tones and trans-

mit the Normal DCS Tone.

RX-NORMAL, TX-INVERT: Receive the Normal DCS Tone and transmit the Inverted

DCS Tone.

RX-INVERT, TX-INVERT: Receive and transmit the Inverted DCS Tone.

RX-BOTH, TX-INVERT: Receive both Normal and Inverted DCS Tones and trans-

mit the Inverted DCS Tone.

SET MODE ITEM 28: DTMF DELAY

Function: Selects the DTMF Autodialer Delay Time.

Available Values: 50ms / 250ms / 450ms / 750ms / 1000ms

Default: 450ms

SET MODE ITEM 29: DTMF MANUAL/AUTO

Function: Enables/Disables the DTMF Autodial feature.

Available Values: MANUAL / AUTO

Default: MANUAL

SET MODE ITEM 30: DTMF SELECT

Function: Programming of the DTMF Autodialer. See page 114 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 31: DTMF SPEED

Function: Selects the DTMF Autodialer Sending Speed.

Available Values: 50mS / 100mS

Default: 50mS

SET MODE ITEM 32: EAI

Function: Enables/Disables the Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) feature.

Available Values: ON / OFF

Default: OFF

SET MODE ITEM 33: EAI TIME

Function: Sets the Emergency Automatic ID (EAI) operating mode and its transmit time.

Available Values: INT 1min ~ INT 9min / INT10min / INT15min / INT20min / INT30min / INT40min / INT50min / CON 1min ~ CON 9min / CON10min /

CON15min / CON20min / CON30min / CON40min / CON50min

Default: CON 5min

INT: Interval Mode

CON: Continuous Mode

SET MODE ITEM 34: EMERGENCY SELECT

Function: Select the alarms utilized when the Emergency function is engaged.

Available Values: BEEP / STROBE / BEEP&STROBE / BEAM / BEEP&BEAM / CW /

BEEP&CW / CW-ID TX **Default**: BEEP & STROBE

BEEP: Loud "Alarm" sounds.
STROBE: Flashes the white LED light.

BEEP&STROBE: Loud "Alarm" sounds along with flashing of the white LED light.

BEAM: The white LED light glows continuously.

BEEP&BEAM: Loud "Alarm" sounds and the white LED light glows continuously.

CW: The white LED light flashes according to the programmed Emer-

gency message (Morse Code)* at a rate of five words per minute.

BEEP&CW: Sounds tones via the speaker, and flashes the white LED light, ac-

cording to the programmed Emergency message (Morse Code)* at a

rate of five words per minute.

<u>CW-ID TX</u>: Transmits the programmed Emergency message (Morse Code)* and

flashes the white LED light, according to the programmed Emergency message (Morse Code)* on the air beginning one minute after activa-

tion of the Emergency function.

*: The internationally-recognized Morse Code "S.O.S" message (•••---••) is programmed at the factory for the Emergency message.

Here's how to program the Emergency Message:

- 1. Press the MODE key to display any previously-stored emergency message.
- 2. Press and hold the work key for two seconds to clear any previous emergency message, if desired.

- 3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob, or press one of the keyboard keys, to select the first letter/number of the message.
 - Example 1: Rotate the DIAL knob to select any of the 39 available characters.
 - Example 2: Press the $\frac{\text{code}}{2\text{ABC}}$ key repeatedly to toggle among the four available characters associated with that key: $A \rightarrow B \rightarrow C \rightarrow 2$
- 4. Press the MODE key to move to the next character, if needed.
- 5. Repeat previous steps 3 and 4 to complete the message (up to 16 characters).
- 6. If you make a mistake, press the (BAND) key to backspace the cursor; now re-enter the correct letter/number.
- 7. Press and hold the [MM/RW] key for two seconds to delete all data after the cursor that may have been previously stored erroneously.
- 8. When you have entered the message, press the MODE key again to confirm the message, then press the PTT switch to save the settings and exit to normal operation.

SET MODE ITEM 35: EXTENDED MENU

Function: Enables/Disables the extended Set Mode Menu.

Available Values: ON / OFF

Default: OFF

SET MODE ITEM 36: FW KEY HOLD TIME

Function: Set the duration time that the we was be held to activate the secondary function.

Available Values: FW0.3sec / FW0.5sec / FW0.7sec / FW1.0sec / FW1.5sec

Default: FW0.5sec

SET MODE ITEM 37: HALF DEVIATION

Function: Reducing the Deviation level by 50 %.

Available Values: ON/OFF

Default: OFF

SET MODE ITEM 38: HOME VFO

Function: Enables/Disables the function of the VFO DIAL knob, while in the Home Chan-

nel mode.

Available Values: DISABLE / ENABLE

Default: ENABLE

SET MODE ITEM 39: HOME/REVERSE

Function: Selects the function of the $\frac{EMGR/H}{[MM/RV]}$ key.

Available Values: HOME / REV

Default: REV

HOME: Pressing the [M/RV] key instantly recalls a favorite "Home" channel.

REV: Pressing the HW/RV key reverses transmit and receive frequencies during repeater

operation.

SET MODE ITEM 40: INT MANUAL/AUTO

Function: Enables/Disables the DTMF Autodialer feature while using the Internet Con-

nection feature (WIRESTM).

Available Values: MANUAL / AUTO

Default: MANUAL

SET MODE ITEM 41: INTERNET

Function: Enables/Disables the Internet Connection feature (WIRESTM).

Available Values: ON / OFF

Default: OFF

SET MODE ITEM 42: INTERNET CODE

Function: Selects the Access Number (DTMF digit) for SRG operation of the Internet

Connection feature (WIRESTM).

Available Values: DTMF $0 \sim DTMF 9$, DTMF $A \sim DTMF D$, DTMF *, or DTMF #

Default: DTMF 1

SET MODE ITEM 43: INTERNET KEY

Function: Selects the primary function of the (\boxtimes) key.

Available Values: INTERNET / INTERNET SELECT / SET MODE

Default: INTERNET

INTERNET: The \bigotimes^{TXPO} key Enables/Disables the internet feature.

INTERNET SELECT: The () key recalls the Internet Access Number (SRG) or Access

String (FRG). (SRG) or (FRG) is determined via Set Mode Item

49: INTERNET MODE.

SET MODE: The (\boxtimes) key is the Short-cut path to recall one of the Set Mode

Items. See page 123 for programming.

SET MODE ITEM 44: INTERNET MODE

Function: Selects the operating mode of the Internet Connection feature (WIRESTM).

Available Values: FRG / SRG

Default: SRG

SET MODE ITEM 45: INTERNET SELECT

Function: Programming of the Access Number (DTMF code) for the FRG station of the

WIRESTM (or non WIRESTM Internet Link System) access.

See page 112 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 46: LAMP

Function: Selects the LCD/Keypad Lamp mode.

Available Values: KEY 2sec ~ KEY10sec / CONTINUOUS / OFF

Default: KEY 5sec

KEY 2sec ~ KEY10sec: Illuminates the LCD/Keypad for the selected time, when any key

is pressed.

<u>CONTINUOUS</u>: Illuminates the LCD/Keypad continuously. <u>OFF</u>: Disables the LCD/Keypad illumination

SET MODE ITEM 47: LANGUAGE

Function: Selects the language for the Set Mode selections.

Available Values: ENGLISH / JAPANESE

Default: ENGLISH

SET MODE ITEM 48: LCD CONTRAST

Function: Setting of the Display contrast level. **Available Values**: LEVEL 12 ~ LEVEL 32

Default: LEVEL24

SET MODE ITEM 49: LCD DIMMER

Function: Setting of the Display brightness level.

Available Values: LEVEL 1 ~ LEVEL 4

Default: LEVEL 4

SET MODE ITEM 50: LED LIGHT

Function: Illuminates the white LED light continuously (useful as emergency flashlight

at night).

SET MODE ITEM 51: LOCK

Function: Selects the combination of key buttons that are locked out by the LOCK function.

Available Values: KEY / DIAL / KEY&DIAL / PTT / KEY&PTT / DIAL&PTT / ALL

Default: KEY&DIAL

SET MODE ITEM 52: MEMORY FAST STEP

Function: Selects the channel step for the fast channel selection mode while in the Memory

Recall mode.

Available Values: 10CH / 20CH / 50CH / 100CH

Default: 10CH

SET MODE ITEM 53: MEMORY NAME

Function: Stores "Alpha-Numeric" tags for the Memory channels.

See page 50 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 54: MEMORY PROTECT

Function: Enables/Disables the Memory Write Protector.

Available Values: ON/OFF

Default: OFF

Note: When this Set Mode Item is set to "ON", the memory write operation is ignored.

SET MODE ITEM 55: MEMORY SKIP

Function: Selects the Memory Scan channel-selection mode.

Available Values: OFF / SKIP / ONLY

Default: OFF

OFF: All memory channels will be scanned (the "flag" will be ignored). SKIP: The scanner will "skip" the flagged channels during scanning.

<u>ONLY</u>: The scanner will only scan channels that are flagged (Preferential Scan List).

SET MODE ITEM 56: MEMORY WRITE

Function: Determines the method of selecting channels for Memory Storage.

Available Values: NEXT / LOWER

Default: NEXT

NEXT: Stores the data into the memory channel, which is next highest from the last-

stored memory channel.

LOWER: Stores the data into the next-available "free" channel.

SET MODE ITEM 57: MESSAGE LIST

Function: Programming a Member List for the Message feature.

See page 103 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 58: MESSAGE REGISTER

Function: Selects your Personal ID for the Message feature.

See page 104 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 59: MESSAGE SELECT

Function: Programming a Message for the Message feature.

See page 102 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 60: MIC GAIN

Function: Adjusts the microphone gain level. **Available Values**: LEVEL 1 ~ LEVEL 9

Default: LEVEL 5

SET MODE ITEM 61: MONI/T-CALL

Function: Selects the MONI key (just below the PTT switch) function.

Available Values: MONI/T-CALL

Default: Depends on the transceiver version.

MONI: Pressing the **MONI** key causes the Noise/Tone Squelch to be over-ridden, al-

lowing you to listen for weak (or non-encoded) signals.

T-CALL: Pressing the **MONI** key activates a 1750-Hz burst tone, used for repeater access

in many countries.

SET MODE ITEM 62: MUTE

Function: Adjusts the receiver audio output level when the MUTE function was activated.

Available Values: MUTE 30%, MUTE 50%, MUTE 100%, or OFF

Default: OFF

SET MODE ITEM 63: OFF TIMER

Function: Set the OFF Timer time.

The OFF Timer turns the radio off at the programmed time. See page 128 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 64: ON TIMER

Function: Set the ON Timer time.

The ON Timer turns the radio on at the programmed time. See page 128 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 65: OPENING MESSAGE

Function: Selects the Opening Message that appears when the radio is powered on.

Available Values: NORMAL / OFF / DC / MESSAGE

Default: NORMAL

NORMAL: Appears the Vertex Standard Logo.

OFF: No Opening Message.

<u>DC</u>: Appears the Vertex Standard Logo with the current time and the power

supply voltage.

MESSAGE: The Vertex Standard Logo appears along with your message. See the fol-

lowing procedure for creating a message.

Here's how to program the Opening Message.

1. Select this Set Mode Item to "MESSAGE".

- 2. Press the MODE key to enable programming of the Opening Message. You will notice the first character entry location blinking.
- 3. Rotate the **DIAL** knob, or press one of the keyboard keys, to select the first letter, number, or symbol of the message.
 - Example 1: Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select any of the 61 available characters.
 - Example 2: Press the $\frac{\text{CODE}}{2 \text{ ABC}}$ key repeatedly to toggle among the seven available characters associated with that key: $\mathbf{a} \to \mathbf{b} \to \mathbf{c} \to \mathbf{2} \to \mathbf{A} \to \mathbf{B} \to \mathbf{C}$
- 4. Press the (MODE) key to move to the next character, if needed.
- 5. Repeat previous steps 3 and 4 to complete the message (up to 16 characters).
- 6. If you make a mistake, press the (GAND) key to back-space the cursor; now re-enter the correct letter, number, or symbol.
- 7. When you have entered the desired Opening Message, press the key to save the new settings.

SET MODE ITEM 66: PAGER ANS-BACK

Function: Enables/Disables the Answer Back function of the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch.

Available Values: ON / OFF

Default: OFF

SET MODE ITEM 67: PAGER CODE-RX

Function: Sets the Receiver Pager Code for the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch. See page 40 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 68: PAGER CODE-TX

Function: Sets the Transmitting Pager Code for the Enhanced CTCSS Paging & Code Squelch.

See page 40 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 69: PASSWORD

Function: Programming and activating the Password feature.

See page 122 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 70: PR FREQUENCY

Function: Program the CTCSS Tone Frequency for the User Programmed Reverse CTCSS

Decoder.

Available Values: 300 Hz ~ 3000 Hz (100 Hz/step)

Default: 1600 Hz

SET MODE ITEM 71: PRI REVERT

Function: Enables/Disables the Priority Revert feature.

Available Values: ON / OFF

Default: OFF

SET MODE ITEM 72: PRI TIME

Function: Selects the time between the Priority (Dual Watch) channel checks, when the

feature is active.

Available Values: $0.1 \text{sec} \sim 0.9 \text{sec} (0.1 \text{sec/step})$ or $1.0 \text{sec} \sim 10.0 \text{sec} (0.5 \text{sec/step})$

Default: 5.0sec

SET MODE ITEM 73: PTT DELAY

Function: Selects the time delay before the carrier is transmitted, when the PTT switch is

pressed.

Available Values: OFF / 20ms / 50ms / 100ms / 200ms

Default: OFF

SET MODE ITEM 74: RPT ARS

Function: Enables/Disables the Automatic Repeater Shift function.

Available Values: ON / OFF

Default: ON

SET MODE ITEM 75: RPT SHIFT

Function: Sets the Repeater Shift Direction. **Available Values**: SIMPLEX / -RPT / +RPT

Default: SIMPLEX

SET MODE ITEM 76: RPT SHIFT FREQ

Function: Sets the magnitude of the Repeater Shift.

Available Values: 0.000MHz ~ 150.000MHz (50 kHz/step) **Default**: Depends on the operating band and transceiver version.

SET MODE ITEM 77: RX AF DUAL

Function: Select the resume mode of the AF-Dual Operation.

Available Values: TRX 1sec ~ TRX 10sec / HOLD / TX 1sec ~ TX 10sec

Default: TRX 2sec

SET MODE ITEM 78: RX MODE

Function: Sets the receiving mode.

Available Values: AUTO / NFM / AM / WFM

Default: AUTO (Mode automatically changes according to operating frequency).

SET MODE ITEM 79: SAVE RX

Function: Selects the Receive-mode Battery Saver interval ("sleep" ratio).

Available Values: $0.2\sec \sim 0.9\sec (0.1\sec/\text{step})$, $1.0\sec \sim 9.5\sec (0.5\sec/\text{step})$, or $10.0\sec$

 $\sim 60.0 sec~(5 sec/step)$

Default: 0.2sec

SET MODE ITEM 80: SAVE TX

Function: Enables/Disables the Transmitter Battery Saver.

Available Values: ON / OFF

Default: OFF

SET MODE ITEM 81: SCAN LAMP

Function: Enables/Disables the Scan Lamp (while scanner is paused).

Available Values: ON / OFF

Default: ON

SET MODE ITEM 82: SCAN RE-START

Function: Selects the Scan Re-start Delay time.

Available Values: $0.1 \sec \sim 0.9 \sec (0.1 \sec/\text{step})$ or $1.0 \sec \sim 10.0 \sec (0.5 \sec/\text{step})$

Default: 2.0sec

SET MODE ITEM 83: SCAN RESUME

Function: Selects the Scan Resume mode.

Available Values: 2.0sec ~ 10.0sec (0.5sec/step) /BUSY / HOLD

Default: 5.0sec

2.0sec - 10.0sec: The scanner will halt on a signal it encounters, and will hold there for

the selected resume time. If you do not take action to disable the scanner within that time period, the scanner will resume even if the station is still

active.

BUSY: The scanner will halt on a signal it encounters. When the signal drops,

the scanner will resume. The Scan resume time (default 2 seconds) is

controlled set by the Set Mode Item 82: SCAN RE-START.

<u>HOLD</u>: The scanner will halt on a signal it encounters. It will not restart auto-

matically; you must manually re-initiate scanning if you wish to resume.

SET MODE ITEM 84: SENSOR DISPLAY

Function: Selects the sensor information when the transceiver is operating in the "Mono" band mode with large characters.

Available Values: DC / TEMP / WAVE / BARO / ALTI / OFF

Default: DC

<u>DC</u>: Indicates the battery voltage and battery type.

TEMP: Indicates the current temperature inside the transceiver's case.

<u>WAVE</u>: Depicts the (RX and TX) audio wave-form.

BARO: Indicates the Barometric Pressure and relative changes in the pressure (two bars

per hour).

ALTI: Indicates the Altitude.

<u>OFF</u>: Disables the sensor information (Indicates the "Current Time" only).

SET MODE ITEM 85: SENSOR INFORMATION

Function: Indicates the information of the internal sensors.

SET MODE ITEM 86: SET MODE CSR

Function: Selects the Set Mode Cursor.

Default:

SET MODE ITEM 87: SET MODE FORMAT

Function: Selects the display format of the Set Mode operation.

Available Values: LIST / ITEM

Default: LIST

SET MODE ITEM 88: SMART SEARCH

Function: Selects the Smart Search Sweep mode. **Available Values**: SINGLE / CONTINUOUS

Default: SINGLE

SINGLE: The transceiver sweeps the current band once in each direction starting

on the current frequency. All channels where activity is present (up to 15 in each direction) are loaded into the Smart Search memories. Whether or not all 31 memories are filled, the search stops after one sweep in

each direction.

<u>CONTINUOUS</u>: The transceiver makes a sweep in each direction as with the "SINGLE"

mode, but if all 31 channels are not filled after the first sweep, the radio

continues sweeping until they are all filled.

SET MODE ITEM 89: S-METER SYMBOL

Function: Selects the S- & TX PO meter Symbol.

Available Values: Four patterns (ILLEGUED, ____LEGE, >>>>>>, or ______

Default: 1

SET MODE ITEM 90: SPEAKER OUT

Function: Enables/Disables the FM Broadcast audio output to the internal speaker when

using the earphone antenna.

Available Values: AUTO / SPEAKER

Default: AUTO

AUTO: The FM Broadcast audio output is selected automatically depending on the

connection of the earphone antenna.

SPEAKER: Routes the FM Broadcast audio output to the internal speaker and the ear-

phone.

SET MODE ITEM 91: SPEC-ANALYZER

Function: Selects the Spectrum Analyzer sweep mode.

Available Values: 1Time / CONTINUOUS / Full Time

Default: 1time

<u>1Time</u>: The receiver sweeps the current band once.

CONTINUOUS: The receiver sweeps the current band repeatedly until the Spectrum Ana-

lyzer is turned off.

Full Time: This mode is activated similar to a "Continuous" mode. However, the

transceiver outputs audio on the center frequency (∇) through the speaker

when Spectrum Analyzer is activated.

SET MODE

SET MODE SELECTION DETAILS

SET MODE ITEM 92: SQL LEVEL

Function: Sets the Squelch threshold level.

Available Values: LEVEL 0 ~ LEVEL 15 (AM and Narrow FM), LEVEL 0 ~ LEVEL 15

(Wide FM and AM Broadcast)

Default: LEVEL 1 (AM and Narrow FM), LEVEL 2 (Wide FM and AM Broadcast)

SET MODE ITEM 93: SQL S-METER

Function: Adjusts the Squelch threshold level to the S-meter level.

Available Values: OFF / LEVEL 1 ~ LEVEL 9

Default: OFF

SET MODE ITEM 94: SQL SPLIT

Function: Enables/Disables split CTCSS/DCS coding.

Available Values: OFF / ON

Default: OFF

When this Set Mode Item is set to "ON", you can see the following additional parameters after the "MESSAGE" parameter while selecting the Set Mode Item 97: SQL TYPE:

DCD: DCS Encode only ("DC" icon will appear while operating)

TONE-DCS: Encodes a CTCSS Tone and Decodes a DCS code

(the "**T-D**" icon will appear during operation)

<u>D CD-TONE SQL</u>: Encodes a DCS code and Decodes a CTCSS Tone

(the "**D-T**" icon will appear during operation)

Select the desired operating mode from the selections shown above.

SET MODE ITEM 95: SQL TYPE

Function: Selects the Tone Encoder and/or Decoder mode.

Available Values: OFF / TONE / TONE SQL / DCS / REV TONE / PR FREQ / PAGER

/ MESSAGE **Default**: OFF

<u>TONE</u>: Activates the CTCSS Encoder

TONE SQL: Activates the CTCSS Encoder/Decoder

<u>DCS</u>: Activates the Digital Coded Squelch Encoder/Decoder

REV TONE: Activates the Reverse CTCSS Encoder/Decoder (Mutes the receiver when

the matching tone is received).

PR FREQ: Activates the User Programmed Reverse CTCSS Encoder/Decoder (Mutes

the receiver when the matching tone with Set Mode Item 76: PR FRE-

QUENCY is received).

PAGER: Activates the Enhanced Paging & Code Squelch.

MESSAGE: Activates the Message feature.

Note: See also Set Mode Item 94: SQL SPLIT regarding additional selections available during "Split Tone" operation.

SET MODE ITEM 96: STEP FREQUENCY

Function: Setting of the DIAL frequency steps.

Available Values: AUTO / 5.0 / 6.25 / 8.33 / 9.0 / 10.0 / 12.5 / 15.0 / 20.0 / 25.0 / 50.0 /

100.0 kHz

Default: AUTO (Step automatically changes according to operating frequency.)

Note: 1) This Set Mode Item can select and set the Dial frequency steps to individual memory channels when Memory Offset Tuning is enabled as shown on page 51.

- 2) 9.0 kHz steps are available only when receiving on the AM Broadcast band.
- 3) 8.33 kHz steps are available only when receiving on the Air band.
- 4) While operating on the AM Broadcast band, you may only select channel steps of 9.0 kHz or 10.0 kHz; the other step selections are disabled.
- 5) 5.0 kHz steps are not available for use on 250 300 MHz, nor above 580 MHz.

SET MODE ITEM 97: STEREO

Function: Enables/Disables the stereo output while receiving the FM Broadcast band.

Available Values: STEREO / MONO

Default: STEREO

SET MODE ITEM 98: TIME SET Function: Sets the Clock time.

See page 120 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 99: TONE FREQUENCY

Function: Setting of the CTCSS Tone Frequency **Available Values**: 50 standard CTCSS tones

Default: 100.0 Hz

SET MODE ITEM 100: TONE-SRCH MUTE

Function: Enables/Disables the receiver audio output while the Tone Search Scanner is

activated.

Available Values: ON / OFF

Default: ON

SET MODE ITEM 101: TONE-SRCH SPEED

Function: Selects the Tone Search Scanner speed.

Available Values: FAST (2.5 tone/sec) / SLOW (1.25 tone/sec)

Default: FAST (2.5 tone/sec)

SET MODE ITEM 102: TOT

Function: Setting of the TOT time

Available Values: OFF / 0.5min - 10.0min (0.5min/step)

Default: 3.0min (3 minutes)

The time-out timer shuts off the transmitter after a continuous transmission which is equal

to the programmed time.

SET MODE ITEM 103: UNIT OFFSET

Function: Caribrating the Sensor Unit.

Available Values: BARO: $-1000 \sim +1000$, ALTI: $-1000 \sim +1000$

Default: BARO: 0, ALTITUDE: 0

SET MODE ITEM 104: UNIT SELECT

Function: Select the measurement units of the Sensor Unit.

Available Values: TEMP: °C / °F, BARO: hPa / mb / mmHg / inch, ALTI: m / ft

Default: Depends on the transceiver version

SET MODE ITEM 105: VFO MODE

Function: Selects or disables the VFO band edge limiting for the current band.

Available Values: ALL / BAND

Default: BAND

ALL: When the VFO frequency reaches the high edge of the current band, the VFO

frequency will jump to the low band edge of the next band (or vice versa).

BAND: When the VFO frequency reaches the high band edge of the current band, the VFO frequency will jump to the low band edge of the current band (or vice versa).

SET MODE ITEM 106: VFO SKIP

Function: Set the My Band. **Available Values**: ON/OFF

Default: OFF

The "My Band" feature allows you to select several operating bands, and make only those

bands available for selection via the (BAND) key.

ON: Only the bands that are turned on will be shown when pushing the BAND key.

OFF: When the GAND key is pressed, the bands that are turned "OFF" will not be shown.

See page 100 for details.

SET MODE ITEM 107: VOLUME MODE

Function: Select the VOL key function.

Available Values: NORMAL / AUTO BACK

Default: NORMAL

NORMAL: The (VOL) key keeps the status while pressing the (VOL) key.

AUTO BACK: The vol key keeps the status for approximately three seconds after press-

ing the VOL key.

SET MODE ITEM 108: VOX

Function: Enables/Disables VOX operation; sets VOX sensitivity.

Available Values: OFF / HIGH / LOW

Default: OFF

SET MODE ITEM 109: VOX DELAY

Function: Selects the VOX delay ("hang") time.

Available Values: 0.5sec / 1.0sec / 1.5sec / 2.0sec / 2.5sec / 3.0sec

Default: 0.5sec

SET MODE ITEM 110: WAVE MONITOR

Function: Selects the Wave-Form function while displaying the Wave-Form via Set Mode

Item 85: SENSOR DISPLAY.

Available Values: ALL / RX SIGNAL / TX MODULATION

Default: OFF

ALL: Displays the RX Audio wave form and TX Audio modulation wave

form.

RX SIGNAL: Displays the RX Audio wave form.

TX MODULATION: Displays the TX Audio modulation wave form.

SET MODE ITEM 111: WX ALERT

Function: Enables/disables the Weather Alert Feature

Available Values: ON/OFF

Default: OFF

APRS/GPS SET MODE

SET MODE ITEM	Function	Available Values (Defalt: Bold Italic)				
1: APRS AF DUAL	Enables/Disables the AF DUAL function when the APRS signal is received.	ON / OFF				
2: APRS DESTINATION 3: APRS FILTER	Indicates the model code of this transceiver. Selects the filter type option allowing you to receive the only specified types of APRS Beacon data.	APY008 (Fixed) Mice: ON / OFF POSITION: ON / OFF WEATHER: ON / OFF UBLET: ON / OFF ITEM: ON / OFF STATUS: ON / OFF OTHER: ON / OFF				
4: APRS MODEM 5: APRS MSG FLASH	Enables/Disables the APRS modern (AX25 Data modern) and its Baud Rate. Enables/Disables the white LED light when the APRS message is received.	OFF 1200bps 9600bps				
6: APRS MSG TXT	Programming the Fixed form APRS Message.	-				
7: APRS MUTE	Enables/Disables the audio output of the "B-Band" during APRS operation.	ON / OFF				
8: APRS RINGER MSG	Enables/Disables the alert ringer when the APRS message is received.	ON / OFF				
9: APRS RINGER BCON	Enables/Disables the alert ringer when the APRS beacon is received.	ON / OFF				
10: APRS UNIT	Selects the unit for the APRS Beacon information. Select the transmission delay time between transmitting the APRS data and transmitting a	Position: MM.MM/ (MMSs" Distance: km / mile Speed: km/h / knot / mph Altitude: m / ft Temp: "C / "F Rain: mm / inch Wind: m / s / mph 100ms / 150 ms / 200ms / 250ms / 300ms /				
12: BEACON INTERVAL	preamble (flag code) prior to the APRS data.	400ms / 500ms / 750ms / 1000ms 30sec / 1min / 2min / 3min / 5min / 10min /				
	Select the Beacon Interval time during APRS operation	15min / 20min / 30min / 60min				
13: BEACON STATS TXT	Store the message for the APRS Beacon					
14: BEACON TX 15: DIGI PATH	Enables/Disables the automatic transmission of the APRS Beacon. Sets the APRS packet path you wish to path through.	MANUAL (○ AUTO / O SMART P1 OFF P2 (1) WIDE1-1 P3 (2) WIDE1-1, 2 WIDE2-1 P4 (2) 1 2 P5 (2) 1 2 P6 (2) 1 2 P7 (2) 1 2 P8 (8) 1 2 P8 (8) 1 2 5 6 7 8				
16: GPS DATUM	Select the GPS Datum.	WGS-84 / Tokyo Mean / Tokyo Japan / Tokyo Korea / Tokyo Okinawa				
17: GPS TIME SET 18: GPS UNIT	Enables/Disables the GPS clock data to be used. Selects the units for the GPS information.	AUTO / MANUAL Position: .MMM' / 'SS" Speed: km/h / knot / mph				
19: MSG GROUP	Selects the filter type option allowing you to receive only specified types of APRS Message information.	Altitude: m / ft G1: ALL ****** G2: CQ ******* G3: OST ***** G4: YAESU **** G5: B1: BLN ***** B2: BLN *, B3: BLN *,				
20: MY CALLSIGN	Program your callsign.	-				
21: MY POSITION	Determine and memorize your location (Lat/Log).	GPS / Lat / Lon / P1 ~ P10				
22: MY SYMBOL 23: POSITION COMMENT	Selects your icon which will be displayed on the monitors of other stations as you. Selects position comment depending on your situation.	Off Duty / En Route / In Service / Returning / Committed / Special / Priority / Custom 0 ~ Custom 6 / EMERGENCY!				
24: SmartBeaconing	Sets the SmartBeaconing™ feature. (SmartBeaconing™ from HamHUD Nichetronix)	OFF / TYPE1 / TYPE2 / TYPE3				
25: TIME ZONE	Set the time offset between the local time and UTC.	UTC -13:00H ~ UTC +13:00H (0.5H / step) (UTC + 0:00H)				

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 1: APRS AF DUAL

Function: Enables/Disables the AF DUAL function when the APRS signal is received.

Available Values: ON/OFF

Default: OFF

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 2: APRS DESTINATION

Function: Indicates the model code of this transceiver.

Default: APY008

This model code can not be changed.

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 3: APRS FILTER

Function: Selects the filter type option allowing you to receive only the specified types of APRS Beacon data.

Available Values: Mic-E, POSITION, WEATHER, OBJECT, ITEM, STATUS, OTHER **Default**: Mic-E: ON, POSITION: ON, WEATHER: ON, OBJECT: ON, ITEM: ON, STATUS: ON, OTHER: OFF

Mic-E: When this item is set to "ON", the transceiver shows the stations that send

a MIC Encoder Beacon.

<u>POSITION</u>: When this item set to "ON", the transceiver shows the stations that send a

Position Beacon.

WEATHER: When this item is set to "ON", the transceiver shows the stations that send

a Weather Beacon.

<u>OBJECT</u>: When this item is set to "ON", the transceiver shows the stations that send

an Object Beacon.

<u>ITEM</u>: When this item is set to "ON", the transceiver shows the stations that send

an Item Beacon.

STATUS: When this item is set to "ON", the transceiver shows the stations that send

a Status Beacon.

OTHER: When this item is set to "ON", the transceiver shows the stations that send

a packet signal other than the APRS beacon.

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 4: APRS MODEM

Function: Enables/Disables the APRS modem (AX.25 Data modem) and its Baud Rate.

Available Values: OFF/1200bps/9600bps

Default: OFF

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 5: APRS MSG FLASH

Function: Enables/Disables the white LED light when the APRS message is received.

Available Values: MSG:OFF / 2sec - 10sec (2sec/step) / 20sec / 30sec / 60sec /

CONTINUOUS / EVERY 2s - EVERY 10s (1sec/step) /

EVERY 20s - EVERY 50s (10sec/step) / EVERY 1m - EVERY 10m (1min/step)

SETTING	LED LIGHT		
EVERY 2sec - 5sec	Flash one time every setting interval		
EVERY 6sec - 9sec	Flash two times every setting interval		
EVERY 10sec - 50sec	Flash three times every setting interval		
EVERY 1min - 5min	Flash four times every setting interval		
EVERY 6min - 10min	Flash five times every setting interval		

GRP: OFF / 2sec - 10sec (2sec/step) / 20sec / 30sec / 60sec /

CONTINUOUS

BLN: OFF / 2sec - 10sec (2sec/step) / 20sec / 30sec / 60sec /

CONTINUOUS

Default: MSG: 4sec, GRP: 4sec, BLN: 4sec

MSG: When you receive a personal message, the white LED light flashes according to the setting of this item.

GRP: When receive the group message, the white LED light flashes according to the setting of this item.

<u>BLN</u>: When receive the bulletin message, the white LED light flashes according to the setting of this item.

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 6: APRS MSG TXT

Function: Programming the Fixed form APRS Message.

See page 91 for details.

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 7: APRS MUTE

Function: Enables/Disables audio output of the "B-Band" during APRS operation.

Available Values: ON/OFF

Default: OFF

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 8: APRS RINGER MSG

Function: Enables/Disables the alert ringer when the APRS message is received.

Available Values: ON/OFF

Default: ON

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 9: APRS RINGER BCON

Function: Enables/Disables the alert ringer when the APRS beacon is received.

Available Values: ON/OFF

Default: ON

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 10: APRS UNIT

Function: Selects the unit for the APRS Beacon information.

Available Values: Position: MM.MM'/MM'SS", Distance: km/mile,

Speed: km/h/knot/mph, Altitude: m/ft, Temp: °C/°F, Rain: mm/inch, Wind: m/s/mph **Default**: Position: MM.MM', Distance: mile, Speed: mph, Altitude: ft, Temp: °F,

Rain: inch, Wind: mph

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 11: APRS TX DELAY

Function: Select the transmission delay time between transmitting the APRS data and

transmitting a preamble (flag code) prior to the APRS data.

Available Values: 100ms/150ms/200ms/250ms/300ms/400ms/500ms/750ms/1000ms

Default: 300ms

PRS/GPS Set Mode Item 12: BEACON INTERVAL

Function: Select the Beacon Interval time during APRS operation

Available Values: 30sec/1min/2min/3min/5min/10min/15min/20min/30min/60min

Default: 5min

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 13: BEACON STATS TXT

Function: Store the message for the APRS Beacon

See page 85 for details.

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 14: BEACON TX

Function: Enables/Disables the automatic transmission of the APRS Beacon.

Available Values: MANUAL/

AUTO/OSMART

Default: MANUAL

MANUAL: The **VX-8DR** does not transmit the APRS beacon automatically. To transmit the APRS beacon, just press the key.

<u>**©**AUTO</u>: The **VX-8DR** transmits the APRS beacon automatically at the time interval which is set in Set Mode Item 12: BEACON INTERVAL.

OSMART: The **VX-8DR** transmits the APRS beacon automatically when the events that are set in Set Mode Item 24: SmartBeaconing occures.

APRS/GPS SET MODE

APRS/GPS SET MODE DETAILS

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 15: DIGI PATH

Function: Sets the APRS packet path you wish to path through.

Available Values: P1: OFF

P2: WIDE1-1 (fixed value)

P3: WIDE1-1, WIDE2 -1 (fixed value) P4 ~ P7: non (up to 2 digipeater address)

P8: non (up to 8 digipeater address)

Default: P3: WIDE1-1, WIDE2 -1

Note: The default setting (WIDE1-1, WIDE2-1) is the value assumed for the popular New-N Paradigm system that is most often used. The first digipeater relays the APRS signal according to the setting of the WIDE1-1, and then the second digipeater relays the APRS signal according to setting of the WIDE2-1. If you want to use another repeating system, select the desired pass number (P4 - P8), then input the Callsign or Alias of that digipeater. See page 87 for details of the digipeater path setting.

Visit the http://www.aprs.org/fix14439.html website to learn more about APRS and digipeater path settings.

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 16: GPS DATUM

Function: Select the GPS Datum.

Available Values: WGS-84/Tokyo Mean/Tokyo Japan/Tokyo Korea/Tokyo Okinawa

Default: WGS-84

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 17: GPS TIME SET

Function: Enables/Disables the GPS clock data to be used.

Available Values: AUTO/MANUAL

Default: AUTO

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 18: GPS UNIT

Function: Selects the units for GPS information.

Available Values: Position: .MMM'/ 'SS", Speed: km/h/knot/mph, Altitude: m/ft

Default: Position: .MMM', Speed: mph, Altitude: ft

Note: The "Position" item selects the coordinate system. When the "Position" item is set to ".MMM", the **VX-8DR** displays the location (Lat/Lon) in "ddd° mm. mmm" (Decimal system). When the "Position" item is set to "SS", the **VX-8DR** displays the location (Lat/Lon) in "ddd° mm ss" (Sexagesimal System). The position information used during APRS operation is used to display the location (Lat/Lon) in Sexagesimal System, regardless of this Set Mode setting.

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 19: MSG GROUP

Function: Selects the filter type option allowing you to receive only the specified types of APRS Message information.

Available Values: G1: ALL*****

G2: CQ*******
G3: QST*****

G4: YAESU***

G5:

B1: BLN*****

B2: BLN*

B3: BLN*

Default: G1: ALL*****

G2: CQ*****

G3: QST*****
G4: YAESU***

G5:

B1: BLN*****

B2: BLN*
B3: BLN*

Note: "*" is a wild card indicating any received character will be accepted in that slot.

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 20: MY CALLSIGN

Function: Program your callsign.

See page 80 for details.

APRS/GPS SET MODE

APRS/GPS SET MODE DETAILS

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 21: MY POSITION

Function: Determine and memorize your location (Lat/Lon).

Available Values: GPS/Lat/Lon/P1 ~ P10

Default: GPS

GPS: Your location is determined by the optional **FGPS-2** GPS Unit. When the

FGPS-2 is connected to the transceiver, select this item.

<u>Lat/Lon</u>: Your location can be entered manually (See page 81 for details). P1 \sim P10: Memory Slot for your location (Lat/Lon) as measured with the GPS.

To memorize the location:

1. Receive the GPS signal.

2. Recall the APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 21: MY POSITION.

- 3. Press the (MENU) key briefly to enable adjustment of this Set Mode Item.
- 4. Rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the memory slot (1 10) you wish to memorize your location into.
- 5. Press and hold the [M/RV] key for one second to memorize your location (Lat/Lon) into the slot.

Note: Remember to return this Set Mode Item to "Auto" after you have finished entering your position data into memory. If not then the **VX-8DR** always transmits the position data stored in memory and not your true GPS position data.

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 22: MY SYMBOL

Function: Select your icon which will be displayed to identify your station on the monitors of other stations.

Available Values: ICON1, ICON2, ICON3 (46 symbols each), and ICON4 (free select character)

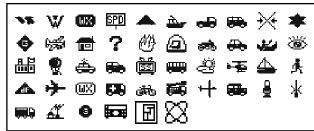
Default: ICON1: Human/Person [/[] ♣ / ICON2: Bicycle [/b] ♣ /

ICON3: Car [/>] ♣ / ICON4: User [YY]

You may replace the default icon of the ICON1, ICON2, and ICON3 to another one by rotating the **DIAL** knob after having pressed the MODE key.

If you wish to change the ICON4 icon, press the MODE key twice, then rotate the **DIAL**

knob to select the desired Symbol Table ID (left digits in the parenthesis), then press the (MODE) key and rotate the **DIAL** knob to select the desired Symbol Code (right digits in the parenthesis).



APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 23: POSITION COMMENT

Function: Selects position comment depending on your situation.

Available Values: Off Duty, En Route, In Service, Returning, Committed, Special, Prior-

ity, Custom 0 ~ Custom 6, EMERGENCY!

Default: Off Duty

Note: The Custom $0 \sim$ Custom 6 positions may be utilized to designate additional Position Comments, however the character strings "Custom 0" \sim "Custom 6" cannot be changed. A particular meaning may be assigned for each comment by your user group or on a website etc..

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 24: SmartBeaconing

Function: Selects the various parameters of the SmartBeaconing TM . The **VX-8DR** transmits the APRS beacon automatically when each parameter value exceeds the set point.

Available Values: OFF, TYPE1, TYPE2, or TYPE3

LOW SPEED: $2 \sim 30$ mph HIGH SPEED: $3 \sim 70$ mph SLOW RATE: $1 \text{ min} \sim 100 \text{ min}$ FAST RATE: $10 \text{ sec} \sim 180 \text{ sec}$ TURN ANGLE: $5^{\circ} \sim 90^{\circ}$

TURN ANGLE: $3 \sim 90$ TURN SLOPE: $1 \sim 255$ TURN TIME: $5 \sec \sim 180 \sec$

Default:

t:	STATUS	TYPE1 (for Vehicle)	TYPE2 (for Bicycle)	TYPE3 (for Walking)
	LOW SPD	5 mph	3 mph	2 mph
	HIGH SPD	70 mph	30 mph	12 mph
	SLOW RATE	30 min	30 min	30 min
	FAST RATE	120 sec	120 sec	120 sec
	TURN ANGL	28°	28°	28°
	TURN SLOP	26	11	7
	TURN TIME	30 sec	30 sec	30 sec

Press the \(\blacktriangle \right) \(\blacktriangle \) key to select each parameter, then rotate the **DIAL** knob to set the parameter values.

The units of the speed are determined by the transceiver version.

STATUS: These registers sum up (combine) the "LOW SPD" through "TURN TIME"

items parameters in the "TYPE 1", "TYPE 2", or "TYPE 3" settings.

When STATUS is set to "TYPE 1", "TYPE 2", or "TYPE 3", the

SmartBeaconingTM is activated with parameters of that setting.

When STATUS is set to "OFF", the SmartBeaconingTM function is dis-

abled.

<u>LOW SPD</u>: This item designates the lower speed threshold. The **VX-8DR** transmits an

APRS beacon when your movement speed becomes lower than the se-

APRS/GPS SET MODE

APRS/GPS SET MODE DETAILS

lected speed. The transmission interval time of the APRS beacon is set in "SLOW RATE" item. The speed unit is determined from the APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 10: APRS UNIT.

HIGH SPD: This item designates the higher speed threshold. The **VX-8DR** transmits an APRS beacon when your movement speed becomes higher than the selected speed. The transmission interval time of the APRS beacon is set in "FAST RATE" item. The speed unit is determined from the APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 10: APRS UNIT.

<u>SLOW RATE</u>: This item designates the transmission interval time of the APRS beacon at low movement speeds.

FAST RATE: This item designates the maximum transmission interval time of the APRS beacon at high movement speeds.

<u>TURN ANGL</u>: This item designates the course change angle that indicates a progress heading change.

<u>TURN SLOP</u>: This item sets a coefficient to modify the TURN ANGLE algorithm, thus increasing the beacon rate for lower movement speeds.

When this setting value is increased, the threshold angles of the APRS beacon timing are increased as the vehicle velocity is decreased.

TURN TIME: This item designates the minimum delay time between each APRS beacon. The **VX-8DR** does not transmit an APRS beacon until this setting time has elapsed since the previous APRS beacon transmission, preventing too frequent beacon transmissions.

SmartBeaconingTM from HamHUD Nichetronix.

APRS/GPS Set Mode Item 25: TIME ZONE

Function: Set the time offset between the local time and UTC. **Available Values**: UTC -13:00H \sim UTC +13:00H (0.5H/step)

Default: UTC +0:00H

APRS/GPS SET MODE

Note

SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL

Frequency Ranges: A (Main) Band RX: 0.5-1.8 MHz (AM Radio)

1.8-30 MHz (SW Band)

30-76 MHz (50 MHz HAM) 76-108 MHz (FM Radio)

108-137 MHz (Air Band) 137-174 MHz (144 MHz HAM) 174-222 MHz (VHF-TV)

222-420 MHz (General 1) 420-470 MHz (430 MHz HAM) 470-774 MHz (UHF-TV)

774-999.90 MHz (General 2, Cellular Blocked)

B (Sub) Band RX: 30-76 MHz (50 MHz HAM)

108-137 MHz (Air Band) 137-174 MHz (144 MHz HAM) 174-222 MHz (VHF-TV) 222-420 MHz (General 1) 420-580 MHz (430 MHz HAM)

TX: 50-54 MHz or 50-52 MHz 144-146 MHz or 144-148 MHz

222-225 MHz (USA version only) 430-440 MHz or 430-450 MHz

Channel Steps: 5/6.25/8.33/9/10/12.5/15/20/25/50/100 kHz

Emission Type: F1D, F2A, F2D, F3E, A3E

Frequency Stability: $\pm 5 \text{ ppm} (-10 \text{ °C to } +60 \text{ °C } [+14 \text{ °F to } +140 \text{ °F}])$

Repeater Shift: ±600 kHz (144 MHz), ±1.6 MHz (222 MHz), ±1.6/5.0/7.6 MHz (430 MHz)

Antenna Impedance: 50 Ohms

Supply Voltage: Nominal: 7.4 V DC (Negative Ground)

Operating: 4-14 V DC (Negative Ground, EXT DC jack)

Operating with Charging: 11-14 V DC (Negative Ground, EXT DC jack)

Current Consumption: 200 mA (Mono Band Receive) (@7.4 VDC, approx.) 240 mA (Dual Band Receive)

85 mA (Mono Band Receive, Standby, Saver Off) 120 mA (Dual Band Receive, Standby, Saver Off)

35 mA (Mono Band Receive, Standby, Saver On "Save Ratio 1:5") 42 mA (Dual Band Receive, Standby, Saver On "Save Ratio 1:5")

300 μA (Auto Power Off) 1.6 A (50 MHz, 5 W TX) 1.7A (144 MHz, 5W TX) 1.2 A (222 MHz, 1.5 W TX) 1.9 A (430 MHz, 5W TX)

Operating Temperature: -20 °C to +60 °C (-4 °F to +140 °F)

Case Size (W x H x D): 60 x 95 x 24.2 mm (2.4" x 3.7" x 0.9") w/o knob & antenna

Weight (Approx.): 240 g (8.5 oz) with FNB-101LI & antenna

SPECIFICATIONS

TRANSMITTER

RF Power Output: 50/144/430 MHz 1.0 W (@4.5 V: AA x 3)

5.0 W (@7.4 V or EXT DC) 1.0 W (Fixed)

50 MHz AM 1.0 W (Fixed) 222 MHz (USA only) 0.5 W (@4.5 V: AA x 3)

1.5 W (@7.4 V or EXT DC)

L3: 2.5 W, L2: 1 W, L1: 0.05 W (@7.4 V, 50/144/430 MHz)

L3: 1 W, L2: 0.5 W, L1: 0.05 W (@7.4 V, 222 MHz)

Modulation Type: F2E, F3E: Variable Reactance

A3E: Low Level Amplitude Modulation (50 MHz only)

Maximum Deviation: ±5 kHz (F2E/F3E)

Spurious Emission: At least 60 dB below (@ TX power HI/L3)

At least 50 dB below (@ TX power L2/L1)

Microphone Impedance: 2K Ohms

RECEIVER

Selectivity:

IF:

Circuit Type: NFM, AM: Double-Conversion Superheterodyne

WFM: Triple-Conversion Superheterodyne AM/FM Radio: Single-Conversion Superheterodyne NFM, AM 1st: 47.25 MHz (A (Main) Band),

46.35 MHz (B (Sub) Band),

2nd: 450 kHz

WFM 1st: 45.8 MHz, 2nd: 10.7 MHz, 3rd: 1 MHz

AM/FM Radio: 130 kHz

Sensitivity: $3.0 \mu V \text{ for } 10 \text{ dB S/N } (0.5-30 \text{ MHz } @AM)$

(A (Main) Band) 0.35 µV (TYP) for 12 dB SINAD (30-54 MHz @NFM)

1.0 μV (TYP) for 12 dB SINAD (54-76 MHz @NFM)

1.0 μV (TYP) for 12 dB SINAD (54-59 MHz @NFM, USA Version)

1.0 μV (1 Y P) for 12 dB SINAD (34-59 MHz @NFM, US 1.5 μV (TYP) for 12 dB SINAD (76-108 MHz @WFM) 1.5 μV (TYP) for 12 dB SINAD (59-108 MHz @WFM) 1.5 μV (TYP) for 10 dB SN (108-137 MHz @AM) 0.2 μV for 12 dB SINAD (137-140 MHz @NFM) 0.16 μV for 12 dB SINAD (140-150 MHz @NFM) 0.2 μV for 12 dB SINAD (150-174 MHz @NFM) 1.0 μV for 12 dB SINAD (174-222 MHz @WFM) 0.5 μV for 12 dB SINAD (300-350 MHz @NFM)

0.2 μV for 12 dB SINAD (350-400 MHz @NFM) 0.18 μV for 12 dB SINAD (400-470 MHz @NFM) 1.5 μV for 12 dB SINAD (470-540 MHz @WFM)

3.0 µV (TYP) for 12 dB SINAD (540-800 MHz @WFM) 1.5 µV (TYP) for 12 dB SINAD (800-999.90 MHz @NFM)

(Cellular Blocked)

Sensitivity: 0.18 μV(TYP) for 12 dB SINAD (50-54 MHz @NFM) (B (Sub) Band) 0.18 μV for 12 dB SINAD (144-148 MHz @NFM) 0.2 μV for 12 dB SINAD (430-450 MHz @NFM)

12 kHz/35 kHz (-6dB/-60dB: NFM, AM)

200 kHz/300 kHz (-6dB/-20dB: WFM)

AF Output: 200 mW @ 8 Ohms for 10 % THD (@ 7.4 V DC)

400 mW @ 8 Ohms for 10 % THD (@ 13.8 V DC)

Specifications are subject to change without notice, and are guaranteed within the 50/144/222/430 MHz amateur bands only.

Cellular Blocked per FCC rule Part 15.121, may not receive 900 MHz. Amateur band.

INSTALLATION OF THE BU-1 (OPTION)

- 1. Make sure that the transceiver is off. Remove the hard or soft case, if used.
- 2. Remove the battery pack.
- Locate the connector for the BU-1 under the Caution Seal in the battery compartment on the back of the transceiver, just peel off the Caution Seal (Figure 1).
 Cleanly remove the old Caution Seal and adhesive to preserve the submersible performance.
- 4. Gently install the supplied Connector Board to the transceiver's connector, then align the connector on the **BU-1** with the connector of the Connector Board and gently press the **BU-1** into place (**Figure 2**).
- 5. Affix the new (supplied) Caution Seal, and replace the battery pack.
- 6. Installation is now complete.

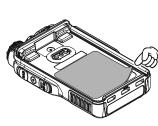


Figure 1

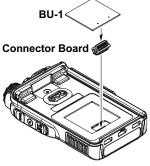


Figure 2

Note

Note

- Changes or modifications to this device not expressly approved by VERTEX STANDARD could void the user's authorization to operate this device.
- 2. This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions; (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- 3. The scanning receiver in this equipment is incapable of tuning, or readily being altered, by the User to operate within the frequency bands allocated to the Domestic public Cellular Telecommunications Service in Part 22.

DECLARATION BY MANUFACTURER

The Scanner receiver is not a digital scanner and is incapable of being converted or modified to a digital scanner receiver by any user.

WARNING: MODIFICATION OF THIS DEVICE TO RECEIVE CELLULAR RADIOTELEPHONE SERVICE SIGNALS IS PROHIBITED UNDER FCC RULES AND FEDERAL LAW.



Copyright 2010 VERTEX STANDARD CO., LTD. All rights reserved.

No portion of this manual may be reproduced without the permission of VERTEX STANDARD CO., LTD. Printed in Japan

